

زبان عمومی

مجموعه دروس عمومی

دکتر فرهاد ماسان

مؤسسه آموزش عالی آزاد پارسه

پارسه

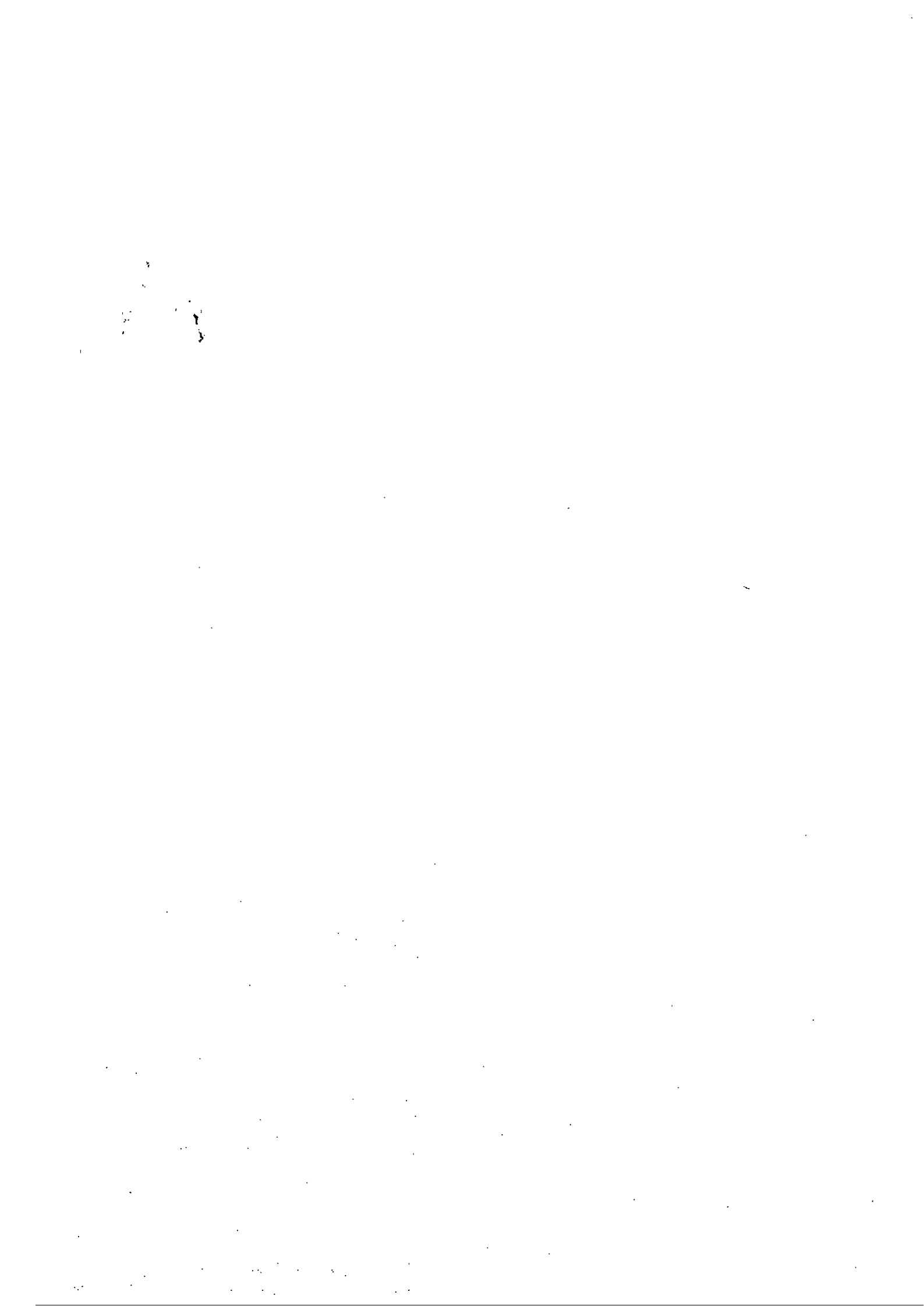
چاپ اول: بهار ۸۹	تیراژ: ۵۰۰۰ نسخه
شابکد: ۹۶۴-۸۷۱۹-۶۲-۴	ISBN: ۹۶۴-۸۷۱۹-۶۲-۴
نشانی: پلازا میدان ولی عصر	کوچه دانش کیان
ساختمان پارسه	تلفن: ۸۸۸۸۲۹۲۱۱

مقدمه

داوطلب گرامی

جزوه آموزشی حاضر مبتنی بر آخرین تغییرات آزمون‌های کنکور کارشناسی ارشد طراحی و به روز شده است. مطالب آموزشی هر کدام از فصل‌ها، براساس سرفصل آزمون‌های درصدی موسسه پارسه تنظیم شده؛ طوری که فصل اول موضوع آزمون ۲۵٪ اول و به‌ترتیب خواهد بود جهت آشنایی با مطالب درسی به فهرست موضوعی مراجعه کنید.

۷	بخش اول
۶۳	بخش دوم
۱۰۸	بخش سوم
۱۵۲	بخش چهارم
۱۷۴	ضمائم

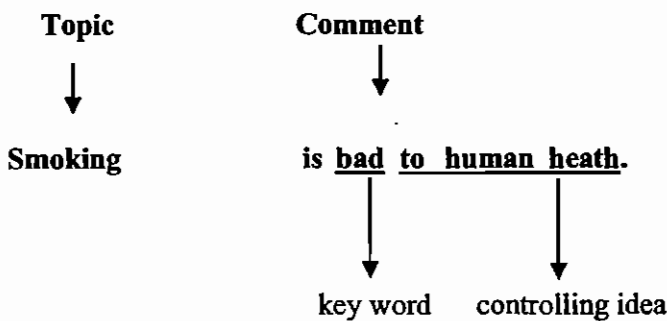


نمودار ساخت یک کلید جمله

در اینجا ساخت یک کلید جمله به عنوان مثال ارائه می گردد.

Topic Sentence	—————>	smoking is bad to human health.
Topic	—————>	somking
Comment	—————>	is bad to human health
Key word	—————>	bad
Controlling idea	—————>	to human health

اجزای کلید جمله فوق را می توان به شکل زیر نشان داد.



حل سوال ۱۵۸

تمرین ۱-۱

با توجه به اینکه هر جمله اصلی شامل دو بخش موضوع و اظهار نظر است و خود اظهار نظر نیز دارای دو قسمت مهم یکی کلید واژه و دیگری محدود کننده آن می شود. در نمایی جملات زیر محل کلید واژه و محدود کننده آنها را یافته، زیر آنها خط بکشید. یک مورد به عنوان مثال انجام شده است (در شماره ۱ کلمه ای که با حروف سیاه نوشته شده کلید واژه و کلمه ای که با حروف خوابیده نوشته شده محدود کننده را نشان می دهد).

Topic

1. Living in a big city
2. Drinking too much coffee
3. Watching too much television
4. Cats and dogs
5. Women
6. An automobile
7. A fly
8. A fly
9. Animals with six legs
10. Ants
11. The main food of one-third
12. The first big balloon
13. Birds

Comment

- has some uses.
- may be harmful.
- has some bad effects on children.
- are similar in some ways.
- live longer than men.
- is a necessity for living in cities.
- can walk up a wall.
- has six legs.
- are called insects.
- are very busy animals.
- is rice.
- was made about two hundred years ago.
- do not fly high up in the sky.

بخش اول - مهارت‌های خواندن Active Reader

مقدمه

خواندن یک متن انگلیسی با خواندن یک متن فارسی تفاوت دارد. شما می‌توانید در زبان مادری به خاطر تسلط به آن خود را از به کار بردن مهارت‌ها بی‌نیاز حس کنید هر چند که کاربرد مهارت‌ها در اینجا نیز مفید خواهد بود. پس برای فهمیدن بهتر یک متن فقط اتکا به دانستن معنی واژگان آن متن کافی نخواهد بود. کسی که متنی را می‌خواند باید بداند قبل از شروع خواندن، حین خواندن و بعد از خواندن چه فعالیت‌هایی را انجام بدهد. از کلیه مهارت‌های موجود به درستی استفاده کند. آنها را بشناسد و برای فهمیدن بیشتر و بهتر آنها به کفر بگیرد. به چنین کسی (Active Reader) می‌گویند.

اهداف آموزشی

در اینجا کلیه مهارت‌های لازم برای Active reader شدن مورد بحث قرار می‌گیرد، تمرین‌های فراوانی مطرح خواهد شد تا فرصت درگیری با متن را داشته باشید و حتی زمانی که تعداد زیادی از واژگان متنی برای شما کاملاً جدید باشد باز هم بتوانید متن را بفهمید و به سوالات درک متن نیز به آسانی پاسخ بدهید.

روش کار

محور اصلی در آموزش این دوره فرایند گرایی است به این معنی که سعی دارد در شما توانایی ایجاد کند. به بیان ساده تر چگونگی انجام کار از خود آن کار مهم تر است. برای این کار ضمن ارائه مهارت‌های لازم در خواندن تمرین‌های متنوعی جهت یادگیری این مهارت‌ها بجای از بر کردن آنها طراحی شده است. لطفاً هر یک از دستورالعمل‌ها را به دقت خوانده، فقط آنچه که از شما خواسته شده است را انجام دهید.

مهارت ۱ - یافتن ایده اصلی (Finding the Main Idea)

در هر پاراگراف یک کلید جمله (Topic Sentence) وجود دارد که معمولاً در ابتدای آن می‌آید و موضوع پاراگراف را معرفی می‌کند. جمله کلیدی خود شامل دو قسمت است:

۱- موضوع (Topic) که همان فاعل جمله اصلی است.

۲- اظهار نظر در مورد موضوع (Comment) که خود دارای کلید واژه (Key Word) و محدود کننده آن در یک حیطه خاصی (Controlling Idea) می‌شود. نمودار زیر ساختمان یک کلید جمله را ترسیم می‌کند.

Topic Sentence = Topic + Comment

(کلید جمله) + (موضوع) + (اظهار نظر)



Key Word + Controlling Idea

(کلید واژه) + (محدود کننده کلید واژه)

14. The steam engine	was <u>invented</u> more than two hundred years ago.
15. Working outside the home also	has psychological benefits for women.
16. Although pretty, Mary	is a very shy girl.
17. Isfahan	is an interesting city.
18. Sammy's restaurant	is a good place.

تمرین ۲-۱

از میان جملات هر گروه جمله ای را انتخاب کنید که از همه کلی تر باشد و سایر جملات درباره آن توضیح بدهند.

1. (a) The first steam-engine was made in Athens.
 (b) The steam-engine was invented more than two hundred years ago.
 (c) It happened in ancient Greece.
2. (a) Some worked in the house, others on the land.
 (b) On a small farm, there might be only two slaves.
 (c) But the rich man would have many slaves.
 (d) In Greece slaves were cheap.
3. (a) They did all the back-breaking work.
 (b) The cleaning of the house was their job.
 (c) Most of the house slaves were women.
 (d) They looked after the rich man's children.
4. (a) A house cat can be a guard.
 (b) Not long ago a house cat woke up its human family when there was a fire
 (c) Another cat warned its mistress that gas was escaping and saved her life.
5. (a) Staying in bed until seven thirty and having breakfast at eight thirty.
 (b) His Sunday customs included a visit to friends.
 (c) He changed the routine on Sundays.
6. (a) City Park offers a number of enjoyable activities.
 (b) The rides at City Park are fun for people of all ages.
7. (a) Sammy's Restaurant provides quick, efficient service to all its customers.
 (b) Sammy's Restaurant is a good place.
8. (a) The architecture in Chicago reflects trends in modern design.
 (b) Chicago is an interesting city.

تمرین ۳-۱

برای ابتدای متن های زیر یک کلید جمله (Topic Sentence) انتخاب کنید.

1. _____.

Blue is a color that means sadness or coldness to many people. Most people think of yellow as a bright, cheerful color. People often say they 'see red' when they are angry.

- a) People say strange things about colors.
- b) To some people the color red means anger.
- ✓c) To many people colors have certain meanings.
- d) People's reaction to colors varies from one moment to another.

2. _____.

Small car is inexpensive to operate because it goes 20 to 30 miles on a gallon of gasoline. The original purchase price of a small car is considerably less than that of the bigger models. And of course small cars are easier to park.

- a) Small cars are quite economical.
- b) A small car has several advantages.
- ✓c) Small cars have some advantages over big ones.
- d) There are several reasons why a person should not buy a big car.

3. _____.

Airlines depend on a good weather condition to keep their planes in the air. Workmen who construct buildings can work only in good weather. Farmers depend on sunshine and rain for growing crops. Merchants find that weather affects their business, for when the weather is bad, people do not go shopping.

- a) We should listen to a weather report every day.
- ✓b) Weather is important to a great many people.
- c) Scientists are studying ways to control the weather.
- d) Unfavorable weather conditions may affect air travel.

تمرین ۴-۱

از مجموعه جملات زیر، جمله ای را انتخاب کنید که جزئیات بیشتری نسبت به جمله دیگر بیان می کند.

1. (a) Smoking endangers your health.
✓(b) Smoking causes lung cancer.
2. ✓(a) Computers can store and locate huge amounts of information.
(b) Computers are extremely useful.

3. (a) Living in big cities has several advantages.

✓(b) Big cities provide good educational opportunities.

4. (a) Large automobiles have several disadvantages.

✓(b) Large automobiles are difficult to park, require too much gas, and are expensive to maintain.

5. (a) The works of Aristotle range over a wide variety of subjects.

✓(b) Aristotle wrote about psychology, biology, physics, astronomy, politics and poetry.

مهارت ۲ - نگاه سطحی به متن (Skimming)

نگاه سطحی به متن به این مفهوم است که با خواندن سریع یک متن بدون خواندن عمیق متن تنها با بررسی کلمات مهم به موضوع یک متن پی ببریم.

بهره‌مندی (بهره‌مندی)

تمرین ۱-۵

بزرگترین دغدغه

متن زیر را بدون توجه به کلمات آن سریع بخوانید و سپس به سوالات زیر هر متن پاسخ بدهید.

Sometimes called Puma, Panther, or mountain lion, the agile cougar has a greater natural range than any other mammal in the western Hemisphere except humans. However, long viewed as a threat to livestock, it has been intensively hunted since the arrival of European colonists to the Americas and was almost extinct by the early twentieth century. While protective measures have been implemented in the United States, humans continue to destroy the cougar's habitat, future end angering this solitary cat.

تنگنا - مندرس

تنگنا - مندرس

1. This passage is almost _____.

a) a person

b) a place

c) an animal

d) a time

2. This passage discusses _____.

a) a problem

b) a solution

c) joy

d) anger

3. The author of this passage expresses _____.

a) love

b) concern

c) joy

d) anger

اهمیت دانستن
اولویت دارد

مهارت ۳ - یافتن اطلاعات خاص (Scanning)

گاهی متنی را جهت یافتن اطلاعات خاصی سریع و بدون توجه به سایر قسمت‌ها می‌خوانیم. در واقع خواندن متن را با سوالات خاصی در ذهنمان شروع می‌کنیم.

فعل در جمله

شکل های مختلف فعل

فعل در داخل جمله به ۵ شکل مشاهده می شود. هر کدام از این شکل ها دارای نقش و مفهوم خاصی است. جدول زیر این ۵ شکل را برای دو مورد از افعال باقاعده و بی قاعده نشان می دهد.

Verb Forms

	V1	V2	V3	V4	V5
regular	→ walk/s	walked	walked	walking	to walk
irregular	→ go/es	went	gone	going	to go
Examples	I walk. He walks. They go. He goes. The student goes.	I walked. He went.	Have + V3: I <u>have</u> walked. He <u>has</u> walked. They <u>had</u> walked. I <u>have</u> gone. He <u>has</u> gone. They <u>had</u> gone. He <u>will have</u> gone. He <u>must have</u> gone. He <u>could have</u> gone. He <u>should have</u> gone.	Walking is useful. Be + Ing He <u>is</u> walking. They <u>are</u> walking. He <u>was</u> walking. They <u>were</u> going. He <u>has been</u> going. He <u>had been</u> walking. He <u>will have been</u> going.	To walk is useful. Adj + to go He is <u>eager</u> to go. He is <u>likely</u> to go. He is <u>keen</u> to go. He is <u>anxious</u> to go. He is <u>reluctant</u> to go. He is <u>willing</u> to go. He is <u>sure</u> to go.
	I <u>can</u> walk. I <u>could</u> walk. I <u>am able to</u> walk. They <u>will</u> go. He <u>is going to</u> go. I <u>would</u> go. I <u>shall</u> go. You <u>should</u> go. You <u>ought to</u> go. He <u>may</u> go. He <u>might</u> go. We <u>must</u> go. We <u>have to</u> go. He <u>has to</u> go. We <u>had to</u> go. I <u>would rather</u> go. I <u>had better</u> go.		Be + V3: It <u>is</u> painted. It <u>was</u> painted. It <u>will be</u> painted. It <u>can be</u> painted. It <u>may be</u> painted. It <u>is being</u> painted. It <u>was being</u> painted. It <u>has been</u> painted. It <u>had been</u> painted. It <u>will have been</u> painted. It <u>should have been</u> painted.	I <u>avoid</u> going. I <u>admit</u> going. I <u>appreciated</u> going. I <u>consider</u> going. I <u>delay</u> going. I <u>deny</u> going. I <u>enjoy</u> going. I <u>mind</u> going. I <u>object to</u> going. I <u>postpone</u> going. I <u>recall</u> going. I <u>risk</u> going. I <u>suggest</u> going.	It is <u>difficult</u> to go. It is <u>amusing</u> to walk. It is <u>exciting</u> to walk. It is <u>interesting</u> to walk. I <u>agree</u> to go. I <u>aim</u> to go. I <u>decide</u> to go. I <u>demand</u> to go. I <u>hope</u> to go. I <u>plan</u> to go. I <u>refuse</u> to go. I <u>tend</u> to go.
			I <u>was</u> bored. → I <u>was</u> interested. → I <u>was</u> frightened. →	The film <u>was</u> boring. The film <u>was</u> interesting. The film <u>was</u> frightening.	I <u>advise</u> him to go. I <u>allow</u> him to go. I <u>encourage</u> him to go. I <u>force</u> him to go. I <u>order</u> him to go. I <u>tell</u> him to go. I <u>warn</u> him to go. I <u>urge</u> him to go.

الگوهای فعل (Verb patterns)

بین فعل های مختلف در درون جمله روابط زیر حاکم است:

1. صفت + فعل + فاعل

appear; be; become; feel; get; keep; look; remain; seem; smell; taste

- ▶ The results *are* quite significant.
- ▶ The flowers *looked* beautiful.
- ▶ The flowers *smelled* good.
- ▶ I *feel* good.
- ▶ Candy *tastes* sweet.
- ▶ That book *sounds* interesting.

2. گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل

- ▶ Ali *is* a teacher.
- ▶ He *is* a worker.

3. (قید) + گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل

accomplish; achieve; acknowledge; acquire; amuse; admit; affect; amaze; astonish; attain; deny; desire; determine; include; involve; maintain; provide; reject; surprise; utilize

- ▶ She *played* the piano beautifully.
- ▶ I *hate* her.
- ▶ She *helped* me a lot.

4. DOING / DO + گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل

hear - see - watch - observe - listen - notice - feel

- ▶ I *heard* him cough. (فقط یکبار)
- ▶ I *heard* him coughing. (مکررا)

5. DOING + گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل

find - catch - keep

- ▶ I *found* the child sleeping.
- ▶ The teacher *caught* him cheating in the exam.
- ▶ He *kept* us waiting for a long time.

6. گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل + DONE

- ▶ He couldn't *make his voice heard*.
- ▶ I want **this work finished** quickly.
- ▶ I *heard my name called*.
- ▶ We *found the house deserted*.
- ▶ I *got my watch repaired*.
- ▶ He *had his car repaired*.

7. صفت + گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل

- ▶ The news *made me happy*.
- ▶ Do you *prefer your coffee black*?
- ▶ Newspapers *reported him dead*.
- ▶ The noise *was driving us mad*.
- ▶ The chairman *declared the meeting official*.

8. گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل + DO

- ▶ My father *let me go* to the movies with my friends.
- ▶ The teacher *made the students do* a lot of homework.
- ▶ The judge *had the witness repeat* this statement.
- ▶ He *helped us to move* the boxes.

9. گروه اسمی + فعل + فاعل + TO DO

advise - allow - appoint - cause - caution - challenge - command - compel - convince - direct - enable - encourage - forbid - force - get - help - hire - implore - instruct - invite - motivate - oblige - order - permit - persuade

- ▶ I *permit him to use* my dictionary.
- ▶ The teacher *enabled us to learn* these important rules well.
- ▶ The teacher did not *allow us to go* out.
- ▶ He *persuaded his father to buy* him a bicycle.
- ▶ The teacher *advised us to study* regularly.
- ▶ We *compelled him to make* a full confession.
- ▶ Our teacher constantly *encouraged us to read* books.
- ▶ She *led me to believe* that she had a lot of influence.
- ▶ He *urged the police to take* all the necessary measures.

10. فاعل + فعل + TO DO

afford - agree - appear - arrange - be(am, is, are) - care - choose (prefer) - claim - come - consent - decide - demand - deserve - endeavor - fail - forget - happen - hesitate - hope - intend - learn - manage - mean - neglect - offer - plan - prepare - pretend - proceed - prove - refuse - regret - remember - seem - struggle - swear - tend - threaten - volunteer - wait

- ▶ He *wants to help* us if he can.
- ▶ She *decided to marry* a rich man.
- ▶ One student *threatened to kill* the teacher.
- ▶ He *deserves to be promoted*.
- ▶ He *promised to provide* financial assistance for me.
- ▶ The man *demanded to be allowed* access to a telephone.
- ▶ She *volunteered to look after* the baby.
- ▶ He *pretended to have forgotten* the man's name.
- ▶ She *hopes to go* to university next year.

11. فاعل + فعل + DOING

admit - appreciate - avoid - can't help - consider - defer - delay - deny - detest - discuss - enjoy - escape - excuse - finish - forgive - imagine - keep (continue) - mention - mind - miss - postpone - practice - prevent - quit - recall - recommend - resent - resist - risk - suggest - tolerate - understand

- ▶ You *must avoid missing* any more lectures.
- ▶ She *admitted lying* to me.
- ▶ I *appreciated his helping* me with my work.
- ▶ We *consider making* considerable changes in the program.
- ▶ You *mustn't delay visiting* a dentist any longer.
- ▶ She *denied stealing* the money.
- ▶ I *enjoy being* here with you.
- ▶ I *don't mind waiting* here for a while.
- ▶ He *postpone making* a final decision about the matter.
- ▶ I *don't recall meeting* him anywhere.
- ▶ I *can't risk losing* all my chances.
- ▶ The doctor *suggested changing* my diet.

12. فاعل + فعل + TO + DOING

- ▶ She *objected to using* her computer.
- ▶ He *is used to walking* everywhere.
- ▶ I *am looking forward to hearing* from you.

13. فاعل + فعل + DOING / TO DO

forget - mean (intend) - propose (plan) - remember - stop - try

- ▶ I *forgot to take* my camera to the mountains last weekend.
- ▶ I'll *never forget taking* those beautiful pictures.

۷-۱ تست الگوهای فعل

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. The man made me
 a) anger b) to anger c) angrily d) angry
2. I saw him out of his car.
 a) to drag b) dragging c) being dragged d) to be dragged
3. We can't afford such an expensive car. We simply do not have enough money for it.
 a) buying b) to buy c) to be bought d) to have bought
4. I didn't recall him any such thing.
 a) to say b) having been said c) to have said d) having said
5. Stop that noise; it's driving me
 a) madly b) mad c) madness d) maddening
6. I can't imagine his ever ----- to your proposal.
 a) to agree b) agreeing c) agreed d) to be agreed
7. I don't mind, early today.
 a) you leave b) you to leave c) your leaving d) to your leaving
8. He made me, all the work again.
 a) do b) doing c) done d) to do
9. You shouldn't let your wife you.
 a) dominate b) to dominate c) dominated d) dominating
10. Just as I was leaving the dormitory, I heard my name
 a) was calling b) calling c) has been called d) called
11. As I was driving across the bridge last night, I saw a man from the bridge into the sea.
 a) jump b) jumped c) to jump d) to have jumped
12. I'll never forget my first gold medal in athletics.
 a) winning b) to win c) to have won d) being won
13. I hear someone in the distance. Do you hear it, too?
 a) shout b) shouting c) shouted d) to shout
14. Don't forget us as soon as you arrive at your destination.
 a) to be called b) calling c) to call d) having called

۸-۱ بخش اول واژگان - آموزش (فعل)

Some Arshad Tests on verbs:

1) This house is mine. I ----- it.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|------------------|
| 1) hire | 2) own | 3) owe | 4) held |
| اجاره کرده | مالک بودن | مدیون بودن | نگه داشتن، گرفتن |

2) If you ----- that you will do something, you say that you will definitely do it.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1) claim | 2) pretend | 3) promise | 4) complain |
| ادعا کردن | وانمود کردن | قول دادن | شکایت کردن |

3) When I ----- up the bill, it came to more than I had with me.

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| 1) added | 2) checked | 3) counted | 4) calculated |
| اضافه کردن | چک کردن | شمردن | حساب کردن |

4) The gift of reason was ----- upon man by nature.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1) befallen | 2) bestowed | 3) impresses | 4) penetrated |
| اتفاق افتادن | بخشیدن، اهدا کردن | تحت تأثیر قرار دادن | نفوذ کردن، رخنه کردن |

5) A good reporter avoids ----- the news to make it seem more important.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) displaying | 2) increasing | 3) elaborating | 4) exaggerating |
| نمایش دادن | افزایش یافتن | توضیح دادن | اغراق کردن |

6) The actress killed the producer because he had ----- her film contract.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) determined | 2) undergone | 3) undertaken | 4) terminated |
| تصمیم راسخ گرفتن، تعیین کردن | تحمل کردن | متعهد شدن، تقبل کردن | پایان یافتن، خاتمه دادن |

7) The plan had to be ----- due to a change in the building code.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1) rebuilt | 2) revised | 3) pronounced | 4) announced |
| دوباره ساختن، بازسازی کردن | تجدید نظر کردن | تلفظ کردن | اعلام کردن |

8) The Chif Executive Organizer ----- his point of view about the proposal and won the approval of the majority.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1) stretched | 2) sheltered | 3) inserted | 4) asserted |
| کشیدن، کشیده شدن | پناه دادن | داخل کردن | ادعا کردن |

9) The marketing department had to have their telephone number changed after being ----- by threatening calls.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1) entertained | 2) dampened | 3) harassed | 4) tampered |
| سرگرم کردن | خیس کردن، مرطوب کردن | به ستوه آوردن، اذیت کردن | دستکاری کردن |

- 10) After my discussions they were able to ----- their differences.
 1) solder 2) arouse 3) reconcile 4) recover
 لحیم کردن تحریک کردن آشتی دادن بهبود یافتن، کنار گذاشتن اختلافات
- 11) It is against the law to ----- public property.
 1) erect 2) deface 3) defuse 4) defend
 راست کردن، برپا کردن خراب کردن، بد شکل کردن خنثی کردن (بمب) دفاع کردن
- 12) The presidents of the companies ----- the terms of the agreement.
 1) intended 2) worked 3) negotiated 4) represented
 قصد داشتن کار کردن، تلاش کردن مذاکره کردن نمایش دادن، نمایندگی کردن
- 13) I'll wait for your call. I'll wait for you to -----.
 1) address 2) shout 3) visit 4) telephone
 مخاطب قرار دادن فریاد کشیدن ملاقات کردن تلفن زدن
- 14) People adopted it as law. They ----- it.
 1) took 2) got 3) believed 4) accepted
 گرفتن، قبول کردن دریافت کردن اعتقاد داشتن پذیرفتن
- 15) It was decided that the duties of part-timers should be -----.
 1) declined 2) reduced 3) required 4) devoted
 بدتر شدن، تنزل کردن، رد کردن پایین آمدن نیاز داشتن وقف کردن، اختصاص دادن
- 16) He didn't speak but left the room ----- the door behind him.
 1) fixing 2) sliding 3) slamming 4) fastening
 کار گذاشتن، ثابت کردن سر خوردن، سریدن با صدا بستن [در] بستن
- 17) Many sailboats are ----- with small engines for times when there is not enough wind.
 1) involved 2) prepared 3) equipped 4) transported
 درگیر موضوعی شدن مهیا شدن، آماده شدن مجهز کردن حمل کردن
- 18) The professor ----- a distinct improvement in the quality of her student's work.
 1) noticed 2) solved 3) invented 4) increased
 توجه کردن حل کردن اختراع کردن افزایش یافتن
- 19) As he became more famous, it was more difficult for him to ----- newspaper reporters.
 1) avoid 2) regret 3) realize 4) settle
 خودداری کردن، دوری کردن اظهار تأسف کردن تشخیص داد، فهمیدن رفع کردن، حل کردن
- 20) The service in that restaurant won't ----- if nobody ever complains.
 1) cure 2) improve 3) manage 4) practice
 معالجه کردن بهبود یافتن اداره کردن، از عهده کاری برآمدن تمرین کردن

۹-۱ تست فعل

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. Their flight was by bad weather.

1) postponed
به تعویق انداختن

2) held back
جلوگیری کردن از، عقب نگه داشتن

3) delayed
به تأخیر انداختن

4) suspended
به حالت تعلیق درآمدن

2. One can even from one's unpleasant experiences.

1) gain
بدرست آوردن

2) earn
کسب کردن (پول)

3) improve
بهبود یافتن

4) benefit
سود بردن

3. Her travels have her belief that no country is better or worse than any other.

1) secured
محفوظ داشتن

2) established
بنا نهادن

3) assured
اطمینان دادن

4) confirmed
تأیید کردن

4. He felt he had at last his ambition.

1) reached
رسیدن

2) accomplished
اجرا شدن، انجام دادن

3) obtained
بدرست آوردن

4) achieved
ناائل شدن، بدرست آوردن

5. I don't think you entirely appreciate the significance of the meetings that are currently being in the Middle East.

1) gathered
جمع شدن، گرد آمدن

2) carried out
انجام دادن

3) held
منعقد کردن (جلسه)

4) staged
روی صحنه آوردن

6. The world is a serious energy problem.

1) meeting
مواجه شدن با

2) heading
رهبری کردن

3) confronting
مواجه شدن

4) facing
روبروشدن، مواجه شدن

7. I you couldn't let me borrow your car this evening. Could you?

1) conclude
نتیجه گرفتن

2) expect
انتظار داشتن

3) wonder
ازخودپرسیدن، متعجب شدن

4) suppose
فرض کردن

8. As the sun slowly in the west. One by one lights went on in the houses.

1) dropped
پائین افتادن

2) descended
غروب کردن

3) sank (p) sink
غرق شدن، فرورفتن

4) got down
یادداشت کردن، ناراحت کردن

9. I hear that the men who the bank last week have been arrested.

1) robbed
(به صورت مسلح) دستبرد زدن

2) stole
دزدیدن

3) thieved
دزدی کردن

4) attacked
حمله کردن

10. We to inform you that your account is three months overdue.

1) are displeased
رنجیده

2) are unwilling
بی‌میل

3) regret
اظهار تأسف کردن

4) apologize
معذرت‌خواهی کردن

11. I am very to know the result of the test. Please tell me, doctor.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) worried
نگران | 2) anxious
نگران، مضطرب | 3) disturbed
آشفته، پریشان | 4) alarmed
مضطرب و پریشان |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|

12. She rushed out of the room in a very bad temper, the door behind her.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) slapping
سنبلی زدن - پرت کردن | 2) beating
شکست دادن | 3) crashing
با صدا شکسته شدن | 4) slamming
با صدا بستن (در) |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|

13. All applicants will be thoroughly for security risks.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) tested
امتحان کردن | 2) examined
معاینه کردن | 3) searched
جستجو کردن، گشتن | 4) controlled
کنترل کردن |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|

14. One way of cutting down waste is to such things as glass and paper.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) repeat
تکرار کردن | 2) renew
احیا کردن، تجدید کردن | 3) recycle
بازیافت کردن | 4) redirect
به نشانی جدید فرستادن |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|

15. He really is an excellent player. Nobody has ever him.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) won
برنده شدن | 2) beaten
شکست دادن | 3) bettered
بهرتر کردن یا شدن | 4) improved
بهبود یافتن، ترقی دادن |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

16. The local coke is rather rough, but you'll soon a taste for it!

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1) receive
دریافت کردن | 2) acquire
کسب کردن، به دست آوردن | 3) accept
پذیرفتن | 4) adopt
به فرزندی قبول کردن، پذیرفتن |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|

17. He most of his early life in a small village in Scotland.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) grew up
بزرگ شدن، بالغ شدن | 2) brought
آورد | 3) did
انجام داد | 4) spent
سپری کردن |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|

18. You never quite know where you are with John: he to be very moody.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) means
منظور داشتن | 2) likes
دوست داشتن | 3) acts
عمل کردن | 4) tends
گرایش داشتن |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|

19. One thing is certain. He is to have robbed one bank. He may have robbed more.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) known
شناختن | 2) believed
اعتقاد داشتن | 3) said
گفتن | 4) thought (think)
فکر کردن |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|

20. This course no previous knowledge of the subject.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) assumes
فرض کردن | 2) assigns
(شخص) منسوب کردن، تعیین کردن | 3) assures
اطمینان دادن | 4) assembles
جمع شدن، گردآوری کردن |
|------------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|

21. It should be that students are expected to attend classes regularly.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1) marked
مشخص کردن، علامت‌گذاری کردن | 2) reminded
یادآوری کردن |
| 3) noted
توجه کردن | 4) perceived
فهمیدن، درک کردن |

22. After the campaign a special medal was to all combatants.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 1) gained
گرفتن، بدست آوردن | 2) awarded
جایزه دادن | 3) earned
بدست آوردن | 4) deserved
لیاقت چیزی را داشتن، مستحق بود |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|

23. Enough money has been raised to the hospital's survival.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1) ensure
اطمینان دادن | 2) endow
اعانه و کمک اهدا کردن، بخشیدن |
| 3) enable
قادر ساختن | 4) empower
اختیار دادن به، اجازه دادن به |

24. At that time our only hope of success in recruiting extra help.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) lay
قرار دادن، خوابیدن | 2) arose (p of arise)
برخاستن، پدیدار شدن | 3) resided
اقامت داشتن | 4) stood (p. pp)
ایستادن |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|

25. Nobody that aero plane crash.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) survived
جان سالم به در بردن | 2) recovered
بهبود یافتن | 3) lived
زندگی کردن | 4) released
آزاد کردن |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|

26. The President has said that he will the ceremony.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1) engage
درگیر شدن، نامزد کردن | 2) come
آمدن |
| 3) attend
حضور یافتن | 4) impart
(اطلاعات، خبر) منتقل کردن، (طعم و ...) بخشیدن |

27. Be careful not to your coffee on this while rug, Bill.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) drip
چکه کردن | 2) spill
ریختن (غیر عمد) | 3) filter
صافی گذاشتن | 4) leak
چکه کردن |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|

28. Father would not us to go there for the weekend.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) let
گذاشتن، اجازه دادن | 2) permit
اجازه داشتن | 3) agree
موافقت کردن | 4) consent
موافق بودن |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|

29. No, it's no good. I've my time in trying to make it work.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) spent
گذراندن، صرف کردن | 2) spoiled
ضایع کردن، هدر دادن | 3) consumed
مصرف کردن | 4) wasted
هدر دادن |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|

30. Although he claims to have left his job voluntarily, he was actually for misconduct.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) resigned
استعفا دادن | 2) released
رها کردن | 3) dispelled
رد کردن | 4) dismissed
اخراج کردن |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|

31. Many people want the ban on soft drugs to be

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1) taken
گرفتن، برداشتن | 2) thrown
انداختن | 3) lifted
برداشتن، لغو کردن | 4) cut
بریدن |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|

32. The horizon is an imaginary line. It doesn't really

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) happen
اتفاق افتادن | 2) take place
اتفاق افتادن | 3) exist
موجود بودن | 4) seem
به نظر رسیدن |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|

33. I your pardon; I had no idea this was your seat.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) ask
خواستن، پرسیدن | 2) beg
درخواست کردن | 3) want
خواستن | 4) need
نیاز داشتن |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|

34. We will get married as soon as we have the problem of where we are going to live.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) resolved
عزم راسخ گرفتن | 2) achieved
نایل شدن، بدست آوردن | 3) managed
موفق شدن | 4) settled
حل کردن، ساکن شدن |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|

35. I was very ashamed when I that I has made such a silly mistake.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) recognized
تشخیص دادن | 2) learned
یاد گرفتن | 3) thought
فکر کردن | 4) realized
فهمیدن، تشخیص دادن |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|

36. I can't \$ 10 for one book! Haven't you got a cheaper edition?

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) provide
تهیه کردن | 2) dispose
دفع کردن | 3) allow
اجازه دادن | 4) afford
از عهده چیزی برآمدن |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|

37. It took her several weeks to from the shock.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) restore
به حالت اولیه بازگشتن | 2) recover
بهبود یافتن | 3) survive
جان سالم به در بردن | 4) get over
غلبه کردن |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|

38. It's raining hard now. Let's stand in that doorway to

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) protect
محافظةت کردن | 2) save
نجات دادن | 3) prevent
جلوگیری کردن | 4) shelter
پناه‌گاه، پناه دادن |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|

39. Did Mary her new job when she wrote to you?

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) tell
گفتن | 2) refer
اشاره کردن (به) | 3) indicate
نشان دادن | 4) mention
گفتن، ذکر کردن |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|

40. For many years the government has the sale of alcohol to people twenty-one years old and over.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1) predicted
پیش‌بینی کردن | 2) restricted
محدود کردن | 3) exerted
اعمال کردن، سعی و تلاش کردن | 4) selected
انتخاب کردن |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|

41. The electronic antitheft device was far from easy to in my car.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) implant
تلقین کردن | 2) install
نصب کردن | 3) insert
وارد کردن | 4) immerse
زیر آب فرو بردن |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|

42. Mary spilled a bucket of water on the floor. She tried to soak up the water with a small towel. But it could not all of the water.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1) cover
طی کردن، پوشاندن | 2) block
مانع شدن | 3) absorb
جذب کردن | 4) drink
نوشیدن |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|

43. If a chimney is not kept clean, it may a lot of black smoke.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) assert
ادعا کردن | 2) exclude
بیرون کردن | 3) emit
بیرون دادن، ساطع شدن | 4) deserve
مستحق بودن |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|

44. It me as strange that my front door was open when I got home.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) seemed
به نظر رسیدن | 2) occurred
اتفاق افتادن | 3) appeared
ظاهر شدن | 4) struck (p.p) strike
برخورد کردن |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|

45. I utterly your argument. In my opinion you have distorted the facts.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1) confound
متحیر ساختن، شکه کردن | 2) dispute
جر و بحث کردن | 3) decline
نزول کردن، رد کردن | 4) refute
غلط بودن چیزی را اثبات کردن |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|

46. They me a good price for my house, so I sold it.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) showed
نشان دادن | 2) suggested
پیشنهاد دادن | 3) brought
آوردن | 4) offered
پیشنهاد داشتن |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|

47. I want this roll of film developed and please.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) stamped
تمیز زدن | 2) made
ساختن | 3) printed
چاپ کردن | 4) pictured
منقوش، تصویر انداختن |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|

48. Don't me! It wasn't my fault!

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) criticize
انتقاد کردن | 2) blame
مقصر دانستن | 3) condemn
محکوم کردن | 4) indicate
نشان دادن |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|

49. It was difficult to a date which was convenient for everyone.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) elect
انتخاب کردن | 2) organize
سازمان دادن | 3) arrange
ترتیب دادن | 4) provide
تهیه کردن |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|

50. Iran wants to good relations with its neighbors.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) maintain
حفظ کردن، باقی ماندن | 2) assist
کمک کردن | 3) stretch
کش آمدن | 4) aggravate
بدتر شدن، بدتر کردن |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|

۱۰-۱ تمرین

Exercise: Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) All our products are carefully inspected before being offered for sale.
 واریسی کردن، بازرسی شدن
- b) The football team attempted to win every game.
 تلاش کردن
- c) I demanded my rights.
 تقاضا کردن
- d) The serviceman installed our new heater today.
 نصب کردن
- e) The science teacher demonstrated how water could be made to run uphill.
 توضیح دادن، تشریح کردن
- f) Mary has developed from a plain, shy child into a beautiful, charming young lady.
 رشد یافتن، تغییر کردن

- 1..... put in 4. grown
 2. examined 5. showed
 3. tried 6. asked for; claimed

2. a) He was appointed to a new post in Adana.
 منصوب شدن
- b) He was selected to represent his school in the competition.
 انتخاب شدن
- c) The meeting was postponed because of the manager's sudden illness.
 به تعویق انداختن
- d) We were astounded to hear that he had won.
 متحیر شدن
- e) The rock concert in the open air theater was cancelled because of the rain.
 لغو شدن، کنسل شدن
- f) Rocks can be divided into three main groups according to the way in which they have been
 تقسیم شدن

formed: igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic.

1. classified 4. called off

b) The word "energy" refers to any kind of power.
اشاره دارد به

c) The whole family attend church.
حضور یافتن

d) An architect designs buildings.
طراحی کردن

e) M son participates in many different activities in his school.
شرکت کردن در

f) It requires a lot of time to acquire a skill.
نیاز داشتن

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. concerns; relates to | 4. goes to |
| 2. plans | 5. needs |
| 3. has | 6. takes part in |

6. a) Ali intends to start his own business.
قصد داشتن

b) The United Kingdom comprises England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.
شامل بودن

c) I don't think he fully appreciates the dangers of swimming alone.
درک کردن، فهمیدن

d) the army distributes food and clothing among the poor.
توزیع کردن

e) The company employs people according to their skill.
استخدام کردن

f) A well-designed and carefully administered questionnaire yields reliable results.
تولید کردن، دادن

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. produces | 4. gives out |
| 2. plans | 5. understands |
| 3. consists of | 6. hires; give a job to |

7. a) The experts will probably suggest a new plan.
پیشنهاد کردن

b) Mammals and birds are able to maintain a constant and high body temperature whether their surroundings are hot or cold.
باقی ماندن

c) Living things tend to adapt themselves to the conditions under which they live.
سازگاری، وفق داد

d) The teacher will provide the material needed for the course.
تهیه کردن

e) Penicillin is widely used to treat bacterial infections.
درمان کردن

f) Some drivers persistently ignore traffic rules. They totally disregard them.
نادیده گرفتن

1. supply

4. propose

2. cure 5. take no notice of

3. adjust

6. keep

8. a) Psychology deals with human behavior.
سر و کار داشتن با

b) The amount of usable solar energy diminishes as the winter approaches.
کاهش یافتن

c) It is often claimed that American society regards profit as a supreme value.
در نظر گرفتن به عنوان

d) Science of all kinds seeks truth.
گشتن برای، جستجو کردن

e) The law restricts the number of hours a person can work.
محدود کردن

f) Smoking contributes to heart disease.
منجر شدن به

1. decreases

4. searches for

2. limits

5. leads to

3. considers

6. is concerned with

9. a) No one could account for the disappearance of the money.
توضیح دادن

b) The talks will take place in Washington.
رخ دادن

c) The British government decided to reduce interest rates.
کاهش دادن

d) These glasses magnify the tiny print so that I can read it.
بزرگ کردن (size)

e) How did he acquire such great wealth?
کسب کردن، بدست آوردن

f) Some people reject the idea of a mixed economy.
رد کردن

1. lower

4. occur

2. dismiss; not accept

5. explain

3. get

6. enlarge

10. a) I detected a slight change in Mary's attitude yesterday.
فهمیدن، کشف کردن

b) The walls of the building collapsed during the fire.
فرو ریختن

c) Donald claimed that he knew nothing about the theft of the statue.
اعلام کردن، ادعا کردن

d) The bird flew away and vanished in the sky.
ناپدید شدن

e) The forest extended as far as the eye could see.
امتداد یافتن

f) The ear collided with a lorry in front of the theater.
برخورد کردن

1. discovered

4. disappeared

2. stated; declared

5. fell

3. stretched

6. hit; crashed into

11. a) The children were all entertained by the clowns.
سرگرم شدن / کردن

b) the prefabricated home was constructed in two days by four workmen.
ساختن، بنا کردن

c) He was annoyed by the children whenever he tried to read.
ناراحت شدن / کردن

d) The hospital was administered by Dr. Brown.
اداره شدن

e) Each manager's authority is restricted to his own department.
محدود شدن

f) The students' needs should be assessed carefully by the committee.
برآورد کردن، تخمین زدن

1. evaluated

4. limited; confined

2. amused

5. managed; directed

3. built; erected

6. irritated: made angry

12.a) it was easy to determine who had eaten the candy-our younger son had chocolate all over his face.
تصمیم گرفتن

b) At the police station, Mary was able to identify the man who had stolen her car.
تشخیص دادن

c) Fred has at last been able to fulfill his lifelong ambition to become a professor.
جامه عمل پوشاندن، به چیزی نایل شدن

d) Mr. Smith hired a magician to amuse the children at the party.
سرگرم کردن

e) It is hard for anyone but a specialist to distinguish one seashell from another.
تشخیص دادن

f) At the International Fair, manufacturers have come from many countries in order to exhibit their
نمایش دادن

products.

1., display

4. entertain

2. differentiate

5. decide

3. recognize

6. realize

13 .a) Human beings have adapted themselves to extreme climates. From very cold and from very dry
وفق دادن
to very wet.

b) the researchers have already gathered enough material to write two books.
گرد آوردن

c) He has altered his attitude considerably.
تغییر دادن

d) We have witnessed many social changes in the last 20 years.
دیدن، شاهد بودن

e) Our understanding of the brain has advanced very rapidly in the last ten years.
ترقی کردن، پیشرفت کردن

f) The committee has adopted all his proposals.
پذیرفتن

1. accepted

4. collected

2. changed

5. adjusted

3. progressed

6. seen, observed

14. a) We inferred from his remarks that he was against the plan.
فهمیدن، استنباط کردن

b) Without exactly saying so, Marty implied that he'd appreciate having another piece of chocolate cake.
به طور غیرمستقیم و تلویحاً به چیزی اشاره داشتن، اشاره کردن (به طور ضمنی)

c) He achieved his aim.
بدست آوردن

d) Bobby seized the apple from his little sister's hand.
ربودن، قاپیدن

e) We benefited from his good advice.
سود بردن

f) I managed to get a passing grade in the exam although it was very difficult.
موفق شدن

1. concluded

4. took; snatched

2. profited

5. accomplished

3. said indirectly

6. was able

15. a) Children rely on their parents for security.
متکی بودن به

b) Children take after both parents because they inherit characteristic from both.
شبهه بودن به

c) That kind of cloth doesn't absorb moisture, so it is good for making rain coats.
جذب کردن

d) If man is not careful, he may exhaust many of the natural resources of the earth.
تا آخر به مصرف رساندن

e) If you don't understand any point, you can ask the teacher to clarify it.
روشن کردن، تشریح کردن

f) Twelve months constitute a year.
تشکیل دادن

1. make up; form

4. explain; make clear

2. take in, suck in

5. use up

3. look like; resemble

6. depend on

۱۱-۱ تست فعل

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. It is theorized that the universe is expanding at a rate of fifty miles per second per million light years.

- | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1) getting larger
بزرگتر شدن، توسعه یافتن | 2) getting faster
تسریع یافتن | 3) getting smaller
کوچکتر شدن | 4) getting slower
آرام‌تر شدن، کندتر شدن |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|

2. Today's class has already been called off.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) revised
تجدید نظر کردن | 2) completed
کامل شدن / کردن | 3) cancelled
لغو کردن / شدن | 4) announced
اعلام کردن |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|

3. We were forced to postpone picnic.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) call off
کنسل کردن | 2) put off
به تعویق انداختن |
| 3) do without
بدون ... سر کردن / انجام دادن | 4) see about = to deal with sth
رسیدگی کردن به، انجام دادن |

4. Meteorologists use balloons to forecast weather patterns.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) cause
باعث شدن | 2) predict
پیش‌بینی کردن | 3) create
به‌وجود آوردن | 4) test
آزمایش کردن |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|

5. The age of a tree can be determined accurately by counting the number of tree rings it has developed.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) decided
تصمیم گرفتن، تعیین کردن | 2) measured
اندازه گرفتن، برآورد کردن | 3) predicted
پیش‌بینی کردن | 4) resolved
عزم کردن، اراده کردن |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

6. The size of our staff was reduced as a consequence of the change in the budget.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) decided
تصمیم گرفتن، تعیین کردن | 2) decreased
کاهش یافتن | 3) increased
افزایش یافتن | 4) measured
اندازه گرفتن |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|

7. The camel is adapted to desert life and can go without water for long periods.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1) unsuited
نامناسب | 2) confined
محدود به | 3) adjusted
سازگار | 4) unaccustomed
خو گرفته، عادت کرده |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|

8. He participated in several research projects.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) assisted in
کمک کردن در | 2) succeeded in
موفق شدن در | 3) invested in
سرمایه‌گذاری در | 4) took part in
شرکت کردن در |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|

9. No one could recall when that event had taken place.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) been completed
کامل شده است | 2) been reported
گزارش شده است | 3) occurred
اتفاق افتادن | 4) begun
شروع شدن |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|

10. He has given up the idea of opening another factory in Istanbul.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) rejected
رد کردن | 2) approved
تأیید کردن | 3) abandoned
ترک کردن | 4) originated
نشئت گرفتن |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|

11. He was accused of robbery and murder.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) executed for
اعداد کردن | 2) declared innocent of
بی‌گناه اعلام کردن | 3) charged with
متهم کردن | 4) asked about
پرسیدن در مورد |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

12. Ali's father was brought up in a small town.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) born
به دنیا آمدن | 2) educated
آموزش دادن | 3) raised
بزرگ شدن | 4) promoted
ترقی کردن |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|

13. He admitted having made a serious mistake.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) denied
منکر شدن، رد کردن | 2) refused
رد کردن | 3) acknowledged
اعتراف کردن | 4) rejected
رد کردن |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|

14. In spite of my efforts, I never seem to accomplish anything.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 1) assess
برآورد کردن | 2) evaluate
تخمین زدن | 3) achieved
بدست آوردن، نائل شدن به | 4) diminish
کاهش یافتن |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------|

15. Smoking is prohibited in cinemas in Turkey.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) permitted
اجازه دادن | 2) approved
تأیید کردن | 3) revoked
لغو کردن، فسخ کردن | 4) banned
ممنوع شدن / کردن |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|

16. We inferred from his remarks that he was happy about the project.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) concluded
نتیجه گرفتن | 2) misunderstood
بد فهمیدن | 3) answered
پاسخ دادن | 4) heard (hear)
شنیدن |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|

17. It is generally recognized that Asia was the cradle of civilization about 5.500 years ago.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) known
تشخیص دادن، دانستن | 2) determined
تعیین کردن، تصمیم گرفتن | 3) challenged
به مبارزه طلبیدن | 4) distributed
توزیع کردن |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|

18. The author's writing influenced European literature far more than did that of any other nineteenth-century American author.
تأثیر گذاشتن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) dominated
غالب شدن، مسلط بودن | 2) directed
راهنمایی کردن | 3) motivated
برانگیختن، تحریک کردن | 4) affected
تأثیر گذاشتن روی |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|

19. A human body requires more nutrients in cold weather because more energy is necessary to maintain body temperature.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) surpass
پیشی گرفتن از | 2) equip
مجهز کردن | 3) prolong
طول کشیدن | 4) preserve
حفظ کردن |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

20. Sandra came across as important letter yesterday while going through her drawers.
به صورت اتفاقی پیدا کردن

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) mentioned
ذکر کردن | 2) discovered
کشف کردن | 3) read
خواندن | 4) tore up
پاره کردن |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|

21. He will long be remembered for his role in founding the Agric institute.

بنا نهادن

- | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1) promoting
افزایش دادن، ترقی دادن | 2) establishing
بنا نهادن | 3) assisting
کمک کردن | 4) financing
بودجه چیزی را تأمین کردن |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|--|

22. Electronic firms continue to seek ways of cramming more bits of information onto tiny silicon chips.

جستجو کردن

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) find
پیدا کردن | 2) reveal
اشکار شدن | 3) look for
گشتن برای | 4) discover
کشف کردن |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|

23. The magician's tricks amazed the audience.

متحیر کردن

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) astonished
متحیر کردن | 2) discriminated
تشخیص دادن، فرق گذاشتن | 3) alleviated
تسکین دادن | 4) involved
درگیر شدن |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|

24. She found it difficult to cope with the loss of her job.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) think about
فکر کردن در مورد | 2) compensate
جبران کردن | 3) worry about
نگران بودن در مورد | 4) deal with
از عهده ... برآمدن |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

25. The Rocky Mountains stretch all the way from Mexico to the Arctic.
کشیدن شدن، گسترش یافتن

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) unite
متحد شدن | 2) extend
گسترش یافتن | 3) spread
توزیع (پخش) شدن | 4) develop
گسترش دادن، توسعه دادن |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

۱۲-۱ تست فعل

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. If the teams were not so evenly matched. It would be easier to foretell the outcome.

پیش‌بینی کردن

1) prepare

آماده کردن، آماده شدن داشتن

2) reveal

آشکار شدن، معلوم کردن

3) predict

پیش‌بینی کردن

4) precede

جلوتر آمدن، پیش از ... قرار

2. He worked diligently for months. In the end, he achieved his goal.

1) determined

تصمیم گرفتن، تعیین کردن

2) assessed

تخمین زدن

3) examined

آزمایش کردن

4) attained

بدست آوردن

3. The news of the President's death astonished the world.

1) alerted

آماده بودن

2) disappointed

مأیوس بودن

3) admonished

مخالفت کردن با

4) astounded

متحیر کردن

4. Many young couples do not give themselves time to adjust to married life before a baby arrives.

1) enjoy

لذت بردن

کردن

2) adapt

وفق دادن

3) prepare

آماده کردن / شدن

4) appreciate

درک کردن، فهمیدن، قدردانی

5. Harvard, established at Cambridge, Massachusetts in 1636, is the oldest college in America.

1) built

ساختن

2) authorized

اختیار دادن به

3) originated

نشئت گرفتن

4) founded

بنا نهادن

6. When the election results were made known, the Prime Minister acknowledged defeat.

1) admitted

اعتراف کردن

2) deserved

مستحق بودن

3) rejected

رد کردن

4) defended

دفاع کردن

7. He has altered a great deal since I last saw him.

1) grown

رشد یافتن

2) changed

تغییر یافتن

3) improved

بیشرفت کردن

4) slimmed

لاغر شدن، وزن کم کردن

8. A student will often shift his interest from one field to another.

1) translate

ترجمه کردن

2) define

تعریف کردن، تعیین کردن

3) change

تغییر دادن

4) confine

محدود کردن

9. There is no known cure for this disease, but neurologists are developing ways to help sufferers cope with it.

از عهده کاری برآمدن

1) eradicate

ریشه کن کردن

3) deal with

از عهده چیزی برآمدن

2) retard

(روند بیماری) کند کردن

4) dispense with

صرف نظر کردن از، کاری را بدون چیزی انجام دادن

10. I tried to acquire the information that my friend needed.

به دست آوردن، کسب کردن

1) record

ضبط کردن

2) remember

به خاطر آوردن

3) summarize

مختصر کردن

4) obtain

به دست آوردن

11. The two workers responsible for the accident will be sacked.

اخراج شدن

1) promoted

ترقی دادن

2) arrested

دستگیر کردن

3) dismissed

اخراج کردن

4) praised

تشویق کردن

12. The captain was the last to leave the ship.

ترک کردن

1) assess

تخمین زدن

شدن

2) abandon

ترک کردن

3) accompany

همراهی کردن

4) board

سوار (هواپیما، قطار، کشتی و ...)

13. The country is governed by the newly elected prime minister.

اداره شدن

1) ruled

اداره کردن / شدن

2) advised

نصیحت کردن

3) chosen (choose)

انتخاب کردن

4) watched

تماشا کردن

14. The company is seeking to increase its profits.

کوشیدن، سعی کردن

1) wishing

آرزو داشتن

2) trying

تلاش کردن

3) expecting

انتظار داشتن

4) aiming

هدف داشتن

15. He was often told that he looked like his father.

شبیه بودن

1) reproached

توبیخ کردن، ملامت کردن

2) restrained

مانع شدن

3) resembled

شبیه بودن

4) reconciled

آشتی دادن

16. Ali was assigned to a new post.

منتصوب شدن

1) appointed

منتصوب شدن

2) encouraged

تشویق کردن

3) called

زنگ زدن، فراخواندن

4) allocated

تخصیص دادن

17. The problem arose when the students refused to do their homework. (p of arise)

نمایان شدن

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1) deteriorated
بدتر شدن / کردن | 2) grew
رشد یافتن | 3) emerged
ظاهر شدن، نمایان شدن | 4) was resolved
(مسئله و مشکل) حل شد |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|

18. I can't put up with his behavior any more.

تحمل کردن

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) encourage
تشویق کردن | 2) criticize
انتقاد کردن | 3) approve of
چیزی را تأیید کردن | 4) tolerate
تحمل کردن |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|

19. She came out of the restaurant accompanied by her employer.

همراهی شدن / کردن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) deserted
ترک کردن | 2) escorted
همراهی شدن / کردن | 3) ignored
نادیده گرفتن | 4) endorsed
صحه گذاشتن |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|

20. The principal congratulated the student on his outstanding display of leadership

تشویق کردن، تبریک گفتن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) scolded
مزمت کردن | 2) sent
فرستادن | 3) praised
تشویق کردن | 4) recognized
تشخیص دادن |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|

21. She completely disregarded all our objections.

مورد توجه قرار ندادن، نادیده گرفتن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) listened to
گوش دادن به | 2) ignored
نادیده گرفتن | 3) disliked
متنفر بودن | 4) deserved
مستحق چیزی بودن |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|

22. We must preserve tropical forests to prevent the extinction of some species of animals and plants.

محفوظ نگاه داشتن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) conserve
محفوظ نگاه داشتن | 2) destroy
ویران کردن | 3) enlarge
بزرگ کردن (size) | 4) improve
بهبود بخشیدن |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|

23. Parents should establish certain rules for their children to follow.

بنا نهادن

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) offer
پیشنهاد دادن | 2) set up
بنا نهادن | 3) justify
توجیه کردن | 4) suggest
پیشنهاد کردن |
|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|

24. Galileo is regarded as the founder of modern science.

تلقى شدن / کردن

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1) believed
اعتقاد داشتن | 2) supposed
تلقى کردن، فرض کردن، گمان کردن |
| 3) viewed
تماشا کردن به تلقی شدن | 4) criticized
انتقاد کردن |

25. Electronic firms continue to seek ways of developing more sophisticated equipment.

کاوش کردن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|
| 1) discover
کشف کردن | 2) find
پیدا کردن | 3) look for
گشتن، به دنبال چیزی بودن | 4) reveal
آشکار شدن |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|

Exercise : Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) You certainly take after your mother.

شبهه بودن به

b) Biologists forecast a decrease in the bird population due to pollution.

پیش‌بینی کردن

c) many accidents occur in the home.

اتفاق افتادن

d) metals undergo expansion when heated.

تحمل کردن

e) They exhibit total lack o concern for the child.

نمایش دادن

f) We acquire much of knowledge through reading.

کسب کردن

1. resemble

4. go through ; experience

2. get; obtain

5. display

3. predict

6. happen

2. a) Anthropologists distinguish the three raced of men by their physical characteristics.

تشخیص دادن

b) I eat out every night because I detest cooking.

متنفر بودن

c) Good lighting enhances the attractiveness o a restaurant.

ترقی بخشیدن

d) More than four billion people inhabit the earth.

ساکن بودن

e) Television commercials induce people to buy new products.

ترغیب کردن

f) Helen's account of how the argument started does not correspond with Sam's version.

با ... مطابقت ندارد

1. live (on)

2. add to; make better

3. lead or move by influence or persuasion

4. differentiate

5. hate

6. is not in agreement with

- 3 . a) I'm sorry to tell you that your tie doesn't match your suit.
با یکدیگر جور بودن، با هم خواندن
- b) There are many companies which manufacture toys.
تولید کردن
- c) These glasses magnify the tiny print so that I can read it.
بزرگ بودن
- d) American cars consume a lot of petrol.
مصرف کردن
- e) In many offices, work comes to a halt at noon and does not resume until 1:30 p.m.
دوباره از سر گرفتن
- f) We can't assess a person's success in life only on the basis of his income.
برآوردن کردن
- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1. use up | 4. evaluate |
| 2. start again | 5. go with |
| 3. make | 6. enlarge |
4. a) The discontent among the workers stems from low pay and poor working conditions.
نشئت گرفتن از
- b) This job entails a lot of hard work.
نیازمند چیزی بودن، شامل بودن، همراه داشتن، مستلزم ... بودن
- c) A volcano emits smoke, lava and ashes.
ساطع کردن
- d) Dirt breeds disease.
به بار آوردن، سبب شدن
- e) He runs a supermarket on First Street
اداره کردن
- f) He expends his energy on useless jobs.
صرف کردن
- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. produces | 4. manages |
| 2. requires | 5. sends out |
| 3. arises; originates | 6. spends |
- 5 . a) Agriculturalists predicted a bad harvest.
پیش‌بینی کردن

b) While the Brown family was on vacation, their mail accumulated in the box.
جمع شدن / کردن

c) Eventually the truth o the matter emerged.
نمایان شدن

d) His strange behavior aroused our suspicions.
برانگیختن، تحریک کردن

e) 'She blamed his for the failure of their marriage.
مقصر دانستن برای

f) His father deprived him of his allowance as a punishment for misbehaving.
محروم کردن از

1. aroused enticed; awakened
2. denied; took ... away; prevented ... from having
3. forecast
4. considered for responsible for
5. piled up
6. became known

6. a) My holidays do not coincide with hers.
مقارن شدن

b) The contents of the box correspond to the description on the label.
مطابقت داشتن با

c) If you advocate a particular action or plan, you support it publicly.
حمایت کردن

d) Leather can deteriorate in damp conditions.
بدتر شدن

e) We don't anticipate any difficulty, but it's always best to be on the safe side.
انتظار داشتن

f) We must notify our boss of these changes.
اطلاع دادن

1. favor
2. expect, await
3. match
4. inform
5. exist together, occur at the same time
6. become worse in quality or condition

7. a) The radicals predominate in the party.
غالب بودن، قدرت را در دست داشتن
- b) Women comprise 51 percent of the population in that country.
تشکیل دادن، شامل بودن
- c) Tigers abound in the jungles of India.
زیاد بودن، فراوان بودن
- d) Cars emit toxic substances.
ساطع کردن
- e) Scientists still cannot account for some natural phenomena.
توضیح دادن
- f) If you persist in causing trouble, the company may be forced to dismiss you.
ادامه دادن
1. exert controlling power, have greater influence
 2. release, send out
 3. make up, form, constitute
 4. explain
 5. continue
 6. are plentiful
8. a) I can't endure to see people suffer.
تحمل کردن
- b) We can't tackle such important issues without your support and cooperation.
از عهده چیزی برآمدن
- c) The government cannot curb inflation unless it takes drastic measures.
کنترل کردن
- d) I remember meeting him, but I just can't visualize him.
(ذهنی) ترسیم (تصور کردن)
- e) We can't exploit some of our natural resources because they are simply inaccessible.
بهره‌برداری کردن
- f) We can't ignore these problems any longer. We must tackle them immediately.
نادیده گرفتن
1. disregard
 2. utilize; use
 3. undertake; to deal with; attempt
 4. form a mental picture of
 5. bear
 6. hold back; restrain

9. a) The new restaurant will accommodate 128 persons.
جا دادن
- b) He will abide by his promise if he gives it.
پایبند بودن به
- c) The ceremony will commence as soon as the minister arrives.
شروع شدن
- d) The two companies will probably merge by the first of the year.
متحد شدن، یکی شدن
- e) The government's plan to raise pensions will ease the financial burdens of retired people.
کاهش دادن، کمتر کردن
- f) He will probably decline the invitation.
رد کردن

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. stick to | 4. begin |
| 2. unite | 5. have room for |
| 3. turn down | 6. lessen کمتر کردن |

- 10.a) The government proclaimed a state of emergency.
اعلام کردن
- b) The teacher specified which children were to be assigned extra work.
مشخص کردن
- c) The detectives scrutinized every square inch of the room, looking for a clue to the murderer.
تفتیش کردن، واریسی کردن
- d) He sought security rather than wealth.
(p. p.p of seek) در جستجوی چیزی بودن
- e) The country side stretched far and wide into the darkness.
گسترش یافتن
- f) They settled the dispute through intense negotiations.
حل و فصل کردن

1. searched for; looked for
2. designated; determined; named specifically
3. declared
4. examined; studied
5. resolved; solved; agreed upon
6. spread; extended

11.a) In speed Robbie surpassed all of the competitors; but his style was poor.

پیشی گرفتن از

b) The votes in favor of taking a vacation in the mountains predominated over those favoring a seaside holiday.

بیشتر بودن از ، غالب شدن از

c) A lot of companies prospered after the recession was over.

ترقی یافتن، رشد یافتن

d) I declined to accompany him to the theater.

رد کردن

e) his ambiguous response prompted me to ask another question.

باعث شدن

f) The inferred from his behavior that he no longer wished to be friends with them.

استنباط کردن

1. passed; outstripped

2. refused

3. caused

4. outweighed

5. concluded; deduced

6. flourished; grew

12.a) The robber compelled his victims to lie flat on the floor.

وادار کردن

b) The program yielded good results.

تولید کردن، به بار آوردن

c) He persisted in his studies in spite of his problems.

(مصرانه) ادامه دادن

d) He impaired his health by overworking.

صدمه زدن

e) Last year, Turkey rivalled Spain as a center of Mediterranean tourism.

رقابت کردن با

f) He stressed the importance of better public relations.

تأکید کردن

1. compete with; contended with

2. forced

3. harmed, damaged

4. produced

5. emphasized

6. persevered, continued

13.a) I wish the speaker would confine himself to the subject.
محدود کردن

b) Balancing the budget would entail public spending cuts amounting to \$4 billion.
نیازمند ... بودن، مستلزم چیزی بودن

c) He worked diligently for months to attain his goal.
بدست آوردن

d) The U. S. President said that the new arrangements would not diminish the U. S. commitments.
کاهش دادن

e) The meeting will promote an understanding of the school programs among parents.
کمک کردن، ترقی دادن

f) The financial scandal is bound to undermine the President's authority.
ضعیف کردن

1. limit; restrict; keep
2. weaken
3. decrease
4. necessitate, require
5. achieve
6. help; encourage; foster

14.a) Demand is outstripping current production.
پیشی گرفتن از

b) Constant quarrelling is spoiling the happy family atmosphere.
ضایع کردن، خراب کردن

c) With only a week to go to the election, the campaign is intensifying at all levels.
شدید شدن

d) The government is pursuing a policy of non-interference.
دنبال کردن

e) The patient's condition is deteriorating rapidly. There is little prospect of his recovery.
وخیم تر شدن

f) Tropical forests are shrinking, which his bound to have a catastrophic impact on the earth's ecosystem.
تقلیل یافتن، کوچکتر شدن

1. getting worse
2. following
3. increasing; becoming more intense
4. surpassing
5. harming; damaging
6. becoming smaller

15.a) The program appeals to young and old viewers alike.

جالب بودن، خوشایند بودن

b) He ascribes his success to his father's constant encouragement and support.

نسبت دادن به

c) The law bans selling certain drugs without a prescription.

ممنوع کردن

d) My passport expires tomorrow.

به تاریخ انقضاء رسیدن

e) A belief in magic still prevails among some tribes in Africa.

شایع بودن

f) His job entails a lot of traveling.

مستلزم بودن

1. exists; is widespread

2. comes to an end

3. requires; necessitates

4. attributes to

5. prohibits

6. attracts; interests

16.a) The committee's suggestions will be implemented immediately.

تحقق یافتن

b) When it is detected in its early stages, cancer can be cured.

کشف شدن / کردن

c) If an excessive amount of water is retained in the tissues, the patient is uncomfortable and parts

باقی ماندن

of his or her body become swollen.

d) I was upset by the news that you had failed.

مأیوس شدن، ناراحت شدن

e) A man cannot be arrested without being charged. He can only be arrested when a legal, official

متهم کردن / شدن

accusation is made against him.

f) He is being sought by the police in connection with drug offences.

(p. pp of seek) گشتن، کاوش کردن برای

1. kept

2. carried out; put into practice

3. wanted; searched for

4. accused

5. discovered

6. disappointed

17.a) Your chances for promotion in this department will be enhanced if you get an M. S. in food engineering.
افزایش یافتن

b) He is charged with eleven offences ranging from theft to murder.
متهم شدن

c) When his contract was terminated unexpectedly, he desperately needed a new job.
به پایان رسیدن

d) The pain she felt when her tooth was extracted was less severe than she had feared.
بیرون کشیدن

e) Human desires are not always fulfilled.
تحقق یافتن، ارضاء شدن

f) many workers were laid off during the economic recession.
کارگر، کارمند] بیرون کردن

1. brought to and end
2. advanced; improved; increased.
3. removed; taken out; pulled out.
4. satisfied
5. accused of
6. fired dismissed.

18.a) He accused me of neglecting my responsibilities.
سهل انگاری کردن، نادیده گرفتن

b) She couldn't open the door, even by exerting all her strength.
به کار بردن، اعمال کردن

c) The United States has made substantial progress in curtailing cigarette consumption.
کاستن، کم کردن

d) There are good prospects for boosting trade between the two countries.
افزایش دادن

e) The World was criticized for funding an irrigation scheme in India without adequately assessing its impact on the environment.
برآوردن کردن

f) he succeeded in fulfilling his lifelong dream.
به انجام رساندن، تحقق بخشاندن

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. using | 4. increasing |
| 2. diminishing | 5. realizing |
| 3. evaluating | 6. ignoring |

19.a) The army had to intervene to restore law and order.
به حالت اولیه بازگرداندن

b) Many people emigrate to seek their fortune else where.
گشتن برای

c) The nurse will give you something to alleviate the pain.
تسکین دادن

d) We will repeat the experiment several times in order to verify the results.
تصدیق کردن

e) the government is planning to take additional measures to combat poverty.
مبارزه کردن با

f) Some students started shouting outside to disrupt or English class.
اختلال ایجاد کردن

1. fight

4. bring back

2. lessen; relieve

5. look for

3. confirm

6. disturb; break up

20.a) You must learn how to use a computer in order to enhance your job prospects.
افزایش دادن، ترقی دادن

b) The U. S. urged both countries to resume negotiations in order to resolve the dispute over territorial rights.
فیصله دادن، حل کردن

c) He decided to secure a loan to purchase a new car.
به دست آوردن، گرفتن

d) Many young people refuse to adopt their parents' views and to adapt themselves to the demands of society.
پذیرفتن

e) Their business began to prosper when they moved to their new location.
رشد کردن، ترقی کردن

f) The government took very strict measures to curb inflation.
کنترل کردن

1. succeed; thrive

4. obtain; get

2. settle

5. accept

3. restrain; hold back

6. increase

21.a) He declined to comment on the incident.

نظر دادن درباره

b) The government decided to annul the agreement unilaterally.

لغو کردن

c) I don't know how to tackle this problem.

برخورد کردن با

d) Bob's reasons for leaving were hard to discern.

فهمیدن، درک کردن

e) The employed an expert to appraise the relative merits of the two computer systems.

تخمین زدن

f) The purpose of advertising is to arouse feelings of need for the advertised product.

برانگیختن

1. evaluate

2. deal with

3. perceive; see

4. cancel

5. excite; incite; stimulate

6. express his opinion about

22.a) Smoking aggravates a cold.

بدتر کردن

b) Mrs. Smith augments her income by typing theses and dissertations.

افزایش دادن، بالا بردن

c) She adheres to the highest moral principles.

(مصرانه) پایبند بودن به، به سختی چسبیدن به

d) Milk promotes health.

افزایش دادن، بهبود بخشیدن

e) The American Congress corresponds to the British Parliament.

مطابقت داشتن با

f) Metal contracts as it cools.

کوتاه شدن، کوچک شدن

1. increases

2. becomes smaller; shrinks

3. makes worse

4. is equivalent or similar to

5. is firmly attached to, holds firmly

6. enhances; improves

23.a) Protests and objections from many people have hampered the realization of the Government's nuclear power program.
مانع شدن از، جلوگیری کردن از

b) The speaker dwelt at length upon his final point.
انگشت گذاشتن روی

c) He is excited because he has inherited a fortune.
به ارث بردن

d) Leon and Mary have reconciled their differences.
فیصله دادن، آشتی کردن

e) I am very angry that you have not abided by the agreement we came to.
پایبند بودن به

f) Your contract has been terminated.
به پایان رسیدن

1. emphasized in speech (or writing)
2. stuck to
3. settled; adjusted
4. hindered; impeded
5. acquired; come into
6. brought to an end

24.a) I fully endorse your opinions on this subject.
تصدیق کردن

b) Some dishonest employers still exploit their employees by paying them less money than they deserve.
سوء استفاده کردن

c) Husbands and wives do not always perceive things in the same way.
درک کردن، فهمیدن

d) The latest figures suggest that business is improving.
نشان دادن

e) The rules pertaining to one set of circumstances do not necessarily pertain to another.
مربوط بودن

f) He couldn't sustain his interest in the matter because of his illness.
باقی نگه داشتن، نگه داشتن

1. use for selfish purposes; abuse; misuse
2. maintain; keep up
3. relate
4. support; back up
5. see; understand
6. show; indicate

25.a) he refused to commit himself to any course of action.
متعهد شدن

b) The government is expected to take additional measures to halt the decline in our exports.
متوقف کردن

c) To preclude any misunderstanding, he said everything quite explicitly.
جلوگیری کردن از

d) We did our best to reconcile the two friends who had quarreled, but without success.
آشتی دادن

e) The police used tear gas to disperse the crowd.
متفرق کردن

f) Most of us would not jeopardize our lives without a good reason, but firemen are in almost constant danger.
به خطر انداختن

1. endanger
2. cause to become friendly again
3. stop
4. scatter
5. bind; pledge
6. prevent

26.a) The car was wrecked in the accident.
صدمه دیدن، آسیب دیدن

b) Mary was offended at Paul's suggestion that she should burn her new hat.
ناراحت شدن

c) The losses in our department were offset by the profit in another department.
جبران شدن

d) The astronauts were extolled as the pioneers of Space Age.
تشویق شدن

e) The rescue attempt was impeded by bad weather.
جلوی کاری سد شدن / کردن، قطع شدن، مانع چیزی شدن

f) The whole project is imperiled by lack of funds.
به خطر افتادن

1. compensated for
2. damaged
3. praised
4. hindered; prevented
5. irritated, annoyed
6. put in danger

27.a) They reiterated their demands for an official inquiry into the accident.

تصریح کردن

b) The dog devoured its food as though it had not eaten for a week.

اولع خوردن

c) We waited in a restaurant until the storm abated.

فروکش کردن، کم شدن

d) He has always aspired to the leadership of the country.

آرزو داشتن

e) Our effort is geared to a higher level of production.

منجر شدن به، همساز شدن یا

f) Her boss admonished her for being late for work.

ملامت کردن

1. ate up

2. had a strong desire for; directed his hopes and efforts to

3. repeated several times

4. lessened; subsided

5. rebuked; scolded

6. directed

28.a) Several people will be recruited to fill the vacant positions.

استخدام شدن

b) The tiny force defending the palace was quickly overwhelmed by the army.

مغلوب شدن

c) Many people are hampered in their search for jobs by a lack of experience.

مانع ... شدن

d) Our class was commended for having the best attendance for January.

تشویق شدن / کردن

e) The law that allowed racial discrimination was repealed.

لغو شدن

f) The tenant who failed to pay his rent regularly was evicted.

بیرون انداختن از خانه و زمین و ملک، بیرون کردن از خانه

1. overpowered; defeated

2. employed; hired

3. praised; mentioned favorably

4. put out of a house by legal process

5. hindered

6. cancelled; revoked

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

51. Coffee consumption by American coffee drinkers has diminished to 2.06 cups per day.

کاهش یافتن

- | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) amounted
[ارقام و اعداد] بالغ شدن بر | 2) dropped
انداختن | 3) improved
ترقی یافتن | 4) increased
افزایش یافتن |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|

52. The barometer is used by weather forecasters to detect changes in air pressure.

مشخص کردن، تعیین کردن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) announce
اعلام کردن | 2) bring about
سبب شدن | 3) reduce
پایین آوردن، کاستن | 4) determine
تعیین کردن |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|

53. She dedicated her life to helping the poor.

تخصیص دادن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) prepared
آماده کردن | 2) devoted
تخصیص دادن | 3) assigned
منسوب کردن | 4) adjusted
وفق دادن |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|

54. The U. N. Security Council unanimously adopted a resolution to impose economic sanctions against Iraq prior to the Gulf war.

تصویب کردن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) passed
تصویب کردن | 2) rejected
رد کردن | 3) improved
ترقی دادن | 4) modified
اصلاح کردن |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|

55. He hopes to fulfill his desire to become a doctor.

به انجام رساندن، تحقق بخشیدن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) realize
تحقق بخشیدن | 2) perceive
درک کردن | 3) maintain
باقی ماندن | 4) visualize
تصور کردن |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

56. Differences in position adopted by oxygen and hydrogen atoms account for variations in the crystalline structure of different forms of ice.

توضیح دادن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) derive from
بدست آوردن از | 2) are caused by
به وجود آمده به وسیله | 3) explain
توضیح دادن | 4) constitute
ساختن |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|------------------------|

57. Success was attained after numerous experiments.

بدست آمدن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) achieved
بدست آوردن | 2) encouraged
تشویق کردن | 3) denied
انکار کردن | 4) expected
انتظار داشتن |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|

58. Poverty may deprive poor children of the opportunity to participate in sports.

بی‌بهره کردن از

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1) deny | 2) provide | 3) allow | 4) offer |
| بی‌بهره کردن از | تهیه کردن | اجازه دادن | پیشنهاد دادن |

59. George seized the opportunity to present his proposal to the director.

فرصت، غنیمت شمردن

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 1) realized | 2) rendered | 3) grasped | 4) delivered |
| فهمیدن، تحقق بخشیدن | ارائه کردن، عرضه کردن | (فرصت) غنیمت شمردن | ارائه دادن |

60. Dust accumulated on the engine impairing its function.

جمع کردن، گرد آوردن

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|----------------------|------------|
| 1) gathered | 2) grew | 3) rose (p. of rise) | 4) existed |
| گرد آوردن | رشد کردن | بالا آمدن | وجود داشتن |

61. The monkeys were confined to a small cage.

محدود شدن

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| 1) closed in | 2) released from | 3) taken to | 4) cage |
| محصور در | آزاد کردن / شدن از | پناه بردن به، علاقه‌مند شدن به | در قفس گذاشتن |

62. Travel agents will confirm your reservations for you free of charge.

تصدیق کردن

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1) purchase | 2) exchange | 3) verify | 4) obtain |
| خریداری کردن | معاوضه کردن | تصدیق کردن | بدست آوردن |

63. In 1981, the world recession and conservation measures combined to curb demand for oil.

محدود کردن، کاهش دادن

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1) restrict | 2) spread | 3) involve | 4) affect |
| محدود کردن | گسترش یافتن، گسترش دادن | مستلزم ... بودن | تأثیر گذاشتن روی |

64. The space shuttle program entails the use of sophisticated technology.

درگیر بودن، مستلزم ... بودن

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| 1) enhances | 2) develops | 3) creates | 4) involves |
| افزایش دادن | گسترش دادن | به وجود آوردن | شامل ... بودن، مستلزم بودن |

65. Few other waterfalls exceed the volume of water that passes over Niagara Falls.

(گذشتن) تجاوز کردن از

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|
| 1) generate | 2) endure | 3) sustain | 4) surpass |
| به وجود آوردن | تحمل کردن | نگهداری کردن | پیشی گرفتن از |

66. I do wish that Mary would cease her complaining.

متوقف کردن

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1) admit | 2) begin | 3) deny | 4) stop |
| اعتراف کردن، پذیرفتن | شروع کردن | انکار کردن | متوقف کردن |

67. Human babies inherit characteristics of both parents.

بدست آوردن، به ارث بردن

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) acquire
بدست آوردن | 2) show
نشان دادن | 3) reflect
منعکس کردن | 4) share
تقسیم کردن |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|

68. The economic policy pursued by the government has been severely criticized by the opposition parties.

دنبال کردن / شدن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) followed
دنبال کردن | 2) suggested
پیشنهاد دادن | 3) developed
گسترش یافتن | 4) accepted
پذیرفتن |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|

69. Teaching provides the chief means of conveying knowledge from generation to generation.

انتقال دادن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) reviewing
مرور کردن | 2) mastering
مسلط شدن بر | 3) passing on
انتقال دادن | 4) preserving
محفوظ نگه داشتن |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

70. The Mayan civilization flourished on the Yucatan peninsula of Mexico.

رونق داشتن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) profited
سود بردن | 2) benefited
سود بردن | 3) gained
بدست آوردن | 4) prospered
رونق داشتن |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|

71. The United Kingdom comprises England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

شامل شدن از

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) features
خصیصه‌ها | 2) connects
مرتبط بودن | 3) consists of
شامل شدن از | 4) adjoins
همجوار بودن |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|

72. Here are policies that they would like to see implemented in the new parliament.

تحقق یافتن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) designed
طرح کردن | 2) put into practice
تحقق یافتن | 3) prohibited
منع کردن | 4) improved
ترقی یافتن |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

73. I will acquaint you with the facts.

آشنا کردن

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) assault
حمله کردن | 2) support
حمایت کردن | 3) familiarize
آشنا کردن | 4) defend
دفاع کردن |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|

74. The judge asserted that the suspect had been in jail at the time of the murder.

اعلام کردن

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) argued
جر و بحث کردن | 2) stated
اعلام کردن | 3) assumed
گمان کردن | 4) knew
دانستن |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|

75. The condition of the building deteriorated because the tenants did not take proper care of it.

بدتر شدن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) improved
ترقی یافتن | 2) fluctuated
نوسان داشتن | 3) worsened
بدتر شدن | 4) altered
تغییر یافتن |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|

76. The doctor told her to refrain from alcohol.

خودداری کردن

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) cut down
کاهش دادن / یافتن | 2) hold back
عقب نگه داشتن | 3) abstain
خودداری کردن از | 4) emerge
نمایان شدن |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

77. The inflation rate began to accelerate as a result of excessive government spending.

تسریع بخشیدن

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) speed up
تسریع بخشیدن | 2) alleviate
تسکین بخشیدن | 3) reduce
کاهش دادن | 4) curb
کنترل کردن، محدود کردن |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|

78. He has been widely acclaimed for his paintings.

مورد تشویق قرار گرفتن

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) scrutinized
موشکافی کردن | 2) praised
تشویق شدن / کردن | 3) appraised
تخمین زدن | 4) criticized
انتقاد کردن |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|

79. Because we had anticipated our parents' permission, we were all ready to go.

انتظار داشتن

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) deserved
مستحق بودن | 2) needed
نیاز داشتن | 3) expected
انتظار داشتن | 4) demanded
تقاضا کردن |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|

80. This question does not pertain to the heart of my interests: understanding the nature of human

رابطه داشتن

behavior and relationship of mind to the body.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1) conform
همساز کردن، همراهی کردن موافقت کردن | 2) relate
مرتبط بودن |
| 3) lead
راهنمایی (هدایت) کردن | 4) adhere
حمایت کردن، چسبیدن |

81. A coat of paint will develop small cracks as it shrinks over time.

کوچکتر شدن

1) fades

ناپدید شدن

2) peels

پوست کندن

3) contracts

کوچک شدن

4) hardens

سخت کردن

82. Birds exhibit unusual adaptations to their environment.

نمایش دادن

1) require

نیاز داشتن

2) attempt

تلاش کردن

3) develop

توسعه یافتن

4) display

نمایش دادن

83. The conductor compensated for his shortsightedness by developing a remarkable memory for musical

جبران کردن

scores.

1) made up

جبران کردن

2) covered up

پوشاندن

3) substituted

جایگزین کردن

4) allowed

اجازه دادن

84. This painting is attributed to Rembrandt.

نسبت دادن به

1) referred

اشاره کردن

2) ascribed

نسبت دادن به

3) alluded

تلویحاً اشاره کردن

4) dedicated

وقف کردن، تخصیص دادن

85. Cold air causes the arteries around the heart to constrict.

به هم فشردن

1) expand

گسترش یافتن

2) stretch

گسترش یافتن

3) contract

کوچک شدن، کوچک کردن

4) enlarge

بزرگ کردن

86. The industry should use the most practicable methods to abate pollution.

کمتر شدن

1) lessen

کمتر شدن / کردن

2) put an end to

پایان دادن

3) cease

متوقف شدن

4) curb

کنترل کردن

87. My supply of confidence slowly dwindles as the deadline approaches.

تدریجاً کمتر شدن

1) shifts

تغییر یافتن

2) grows

رشد کردن

3) emerges

نمایان شدن

4) diminishes

کاهش یافتن

88. He abstained from eating for six days.

خودداری کردن

1) kept on

ادامه دادن

(میل)

2) refrained from

خودداری کردن از

3) enjoyed

لذت بردن

4) indulged in

(میل) ارضاء کردن، آزاد گذاردن

89. He resolved to act more wisely in the future.

تصمیم گرفتن

1) promised

قول دادن

2) hoped

امیدوار بودن

3) consented

رضایت دادن

4) decided

تصمیم گرفتن

90. Mr. Ahmadi succeeded Mr. Alborzi as the second principal of the school.

جای کسی را گرفتن

1) overruled

رد کردن، لغو کردن

2) followed

دنبال کردن

3) preceded

پیش تر قرار گرفتن

4) assisted

کمک کردن

91. His extreme nervousness impeded his ability to speak in front of large groups of people.

مانع شدن

1) hindered

مانع شدن

2) halted

متوقف کردن

3) accelerated

تسریع بخشیدن

4) fostered

رونق دادن، تشویق کردن

92. The use of fertilizers and improved methods of controlling plant diseases has boosted farm

افزایش دادن

production.

1) exaggerated

اغراق کردن

2) supplemented

تکمیل کردن

3) increased

افزایش دادن

4) extended

گسترش یافتن

93. In the 19th century, it was almost a tradition for promising young artists not to receive the attention they deserved.

مستحق بودن

1) expected

انتظار داشتن

2) merited

مستحق بودن

3) craved

آرزو داشتن

4) demanded

تقاضا کردن

94. Sometimes, while living in a foreign country, one craves a special dish from home.

آرزو داشتن

1) desires

آرزو داشتن

2) reminds

به یاد آوردن

3) cooks

پختن

4) visualizes

تصور کردن

95. History has shown that rulers do not relinquish power easily.

ترک کردن

1) abandon

ترک کردن

2) control

کنترل کردن

3) hold

نگه داشتن

4) gain

به دست آوردن

پاسخنامه

۱-۱

1.	uses
2.	harmful
3.	effects
4.	similar
5.	longer
6.	necessity
7.	walk up
8.	six
9.	insects
10.	busy
11.	rice
12.	made
13.	high up
14.	invented
15.	benefits
16.	shy
17.	interesting
18.	good

۲-۱

1.	b
2.	d
3.	c
4.	a
5.	c
6.	a
7.	b
8.	b

۳-۱

1.	c
2.	C
3.	B

۴-۱

1.	b
2.	a
3.	b
4.	b
5.	b

۵-۱

1.	C
2.	A
3.	B

۶-۱

1.	c
2.	C

۷-۱

1.	D
2.	C
3.	B
4.	D
5.	B
6.	B
7.	C

8.	A
9.	A
10.	D
11.	A
12.	A
13.	B
14.	C

۸-۱

1.	2
2.	3
3.	1
4.	2
5.	4
6.	4
7.	2
8.	4
9.	3
10.	4

11.	2
12.	3
13.	4
14.	4
15.	2
16.	3
17.	3
18.	1
19.	1
20.	2

۹-۱

1.	3
2.	4
3.	4
4.	4
5.	3
6.	4
7.	4
8.	2
9.	1
10.	3

11.	2
12.	4
13.	2
14.	3
15.	2
16.	2
17.	4
18.	4
19.	1
20.	1

21.	3
22.	2
23.	1
24.	1
25.	1
26.	3
27.	2
28.	2
29.	4
30.	4

31.	3
32.	3
33.	2
34.	4
35.	4
36.	4
37.	2
38.	4
39.	4
40.	2

41.	2
42.	3
43.	3
44.	4
45.	3
46.	4
47.	3
48.	2
49.	3
50.	1

۱۰-۱

- | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1-1. installed | 4-1. recall | 7-1. provide | 10-1. detected | 13-1 adopted |
| 1-2. inspected | 4-2. assume | 7-2. treat | 10-2. claimed | 13-2. altered |
| 1-3. attempted | 4-3. decay | 7-3. adapt | 10-3. extended | 13-3. advanced |
| 1-4. developed | 4-4. allow | 7-4. suggest | 10-4. vanished | 13-4. gathered |
| 1-5. demonstrated | 4-5. respond | 7-5. ignore | 10-5. collapsed | 13-5. adapted |
| 1-6. demanded | 4-6. obtain | 7-6. maintain | 10-6. collided | 13-6. witnessed |
| 2-1. divided | 5-1. refers | 8-1. diminishes | 11-1. assessed | 14-1. inferred |
| 2-2. postponed | 5-2. designs | 8-2. restricts | 11-2. entertained | 14-2. benefited |
| 2-3. selected | 5-3. possesses | 8-3. identify | 11-3. constructed | 14-3. implied |
| 2-4. cancelled | 5-4. attend | 8-4. seeks | 11-4. restricted | 14-4. seized |
| 2-5. appointed | 5-5. requires | 8-5. contributes | 11-5. administered | 14-5. achieved |
| 2-6. astounded | 5-6. participates | 8-6. fulfill | 11-6. annoyed | 14-6. managed |
| 3-1. devoted | 6-1. yields | 9-1. reduce | 12-1. exhibit | 15-1. constitute |
| 3-2. accomplished | 6-2. intends | 9-2. reject | 12-2. distinguish | 15-2. absorb |
| 3-3. objected | 6-3. comprises | 9-3. acquire | 12-3. identify | 15-3. take after |
| 3-4. astonished | 6-4. distributes | 9-4. take place | 12-4. amuse | 15-4. clarify |
| 3-5. abandoned | 6-5. appreciates | 9-5. account | 12-5. determine | 15-5. exhaust |
| 3-6. indicated | 6-6. employs | 9-6. magnify | 12-6. fulfill | 15-6. rely on |

۱۱-۱

1.	1
2.	3
3.	2
4.	2
5.	1
6.	2
7.	3
8.	4
9.	3
10.	3

11.	3
12.	3
13.	3
14.	3
15.	4
16.	1
17.	1
18.	4
19.	4
20.	2

21.	2
22.	3
23.	1
24.	4
25.	2

۱۲-۱

1.	3
2.	4
3.	4
4.	2
5.	4
6.	1
7.	2
8.	3
9.	3
10.	4

11.	3
12.	2
13.	1
14.	2
15.	3
16.	1
17.	3
18.	4
19.	2
20.	3

21.	2
22.	1
23.	2
24.	3
25.	3

۱۳-۱

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1-1. take after | 4-1. breeds | 7-1. predominate | 10-1. sought | 13-1. confine |
| 1-2. acquire | 4-2. entails | 7-2. emit | 10-2. specified | 13-2. undermine |
| 1-3. fore cast | 4-3. stems | 7-3. comprise | 10-3. procified | 13-3. diminish |
| 1-4. undergo | 4-4. runs | 7-4. account | 10-4. scrutinized | 13-4. entail |
| 1-5. exhibit | 4-5. emits | 7-5. persist | 10-5. settled | 13-5. attain |
| 1-6. occur | 4-6. expends | 7-6. abound | 10-6. stretched | 13-6. promote |
| 2-1. inhabit | 5-1. aroused | 8-1. ignore | 11-1. surpassed | 14-1. deteriorating |
| 2-2. enhance | 5-2. deprived | 8-2. exploit | 11-2. declined | 14-2. pursuing |
| 2-3. induce | 5-3. predicted | 8-3. tackle | 11-3. prompted | 14-3. intensifying |
| 2-4. distinguish | 5-4. baimed | 8-4. visualize | 11-4. predominated | 14-4. outstripping |
| 2-5. detest | 5-5. accumulated | 8-5. endure | 11-5. inferred | 14-5. spoiling |
| 2-6. does not
correspond with | 5-6. emerged | 8-6. curb | 11-6. prospered | 14-6. shrinking |

3-1. consume	6-1. advocate	9-1. abide by	12-1. riballed	15-1. prevails
3-2. resume	6-2. anticipate	9-2. merge	12-2. compelled	15-2. expires
3-3. manufacture	6-3. correspond	9-3. decline	12-3. impaired	15-3. entails
3-4. assess	6-4. notify	9-4. commence	12-4. yielded	15-4. ascribes
3-5. match	6-5. coincide	9-5. accommodate	12-5. stressed	15-5. bans
3-6. magnify	6-6. deteriorate	9-6. ease lessen	12-6. persisted	15-6. appeals
16-1. retained	19-1. combat	22-1. augments	25-1. jeopardize	28-1. overwhelmed
16-2. implemented	19-2. alleviate	22-2. contracts	25-2. reconcile	28-2. recruited
16-3. sought	19-3. verify confirm	22-3. aggravates	25-3. halt	28-3. commended
16-4. charged	19-4. restore	22-4. corresponds	25-4. disperse	28-4. evicted
16-5. detected	19-5. seek	22-5. adheres	25-5. commit	28-5. hampered
16-6. upset	19-6. disrupt	22-6. promotes	25-6. preclude	28-6. repealed
17-1. terminated	20-1. prosper	23-1. dwelt	26-1. offset	
17-2. enhanced	20-2. resolve	23-2. abided	26-2. wrecked	
17-3. extracted	20-3. curb	23-3. reconciled	26-3. extolled	
17-4. fulfilled	20-4. secure	23-4. hampered	26-4. impeded	
17-5. charged	20-5. adopt	23-5. inherited	26-5. offended	
17-6. laid off	20-6. enhance	23-6. terminated	26-6. imperiled	
18-1. exerting	21-1. appraise	24-1. exploit	27-1. devoured	
18-2. awaiting	21-2. tackle	24-2. sustain	27-2. aspired	
18-3. assessing	21-3. discern	24-3. pertain	27-3. reiterated	
18-4. boosting	21-4. annul	24-4. endorse	27-4. abated	
18-5. fulfilling	21-5. arouse	24-5. perceive	27-5. admonished	
18-6. neglecting	21-6. comment	24-6. suggest	27-6. geared	

۱۴-۱

51.	2		61.	1		71.	3
52.	4		62.	3		72.	2
53.	2		63.	1		73.	3
54.	1		64.	4		74.	2
55.	1		65.	4		75.	3
56.	3		66.	4		76.	3
57.	1		67.	1		77.	1
58.	1		68.	1		78.	2
59.	3		69.	3		79.	3
60.	1		70.	4		80.	2

۱۵-۱

81.	3		91.	1
82.	4		92.	3
83.	1		93.	2
84.	2		94.	1
85.	3		95.	1
86.	1			
87.	4			
88.	2			
89.	4			
90.	2			

بخش دوم - مهارت‌های خواندن

مهارت ۴ - تشخیص تعابیر و تفاسیر Recognizing Paraphrases or Restatements

تشخیص تعابیر و تفاسیر عقاید نویسنده در پاسخ دادن به سوالات در متن از اهمیت خاصی برخوردار می باشد. در موارد زیر به نقش تعابیر و تفاسیر در سوالات درک متن می پردازیم.

روشهای تعبیر عقاید:

الف- به کار بردن ساخت جمله متفاوت

۱- جمله معلوم را به صورت مجهول بیان کردن

مثال:

- ▶ The scientist made an important discovery.
- ▶ An important discovery was made by the scientist.

۲- شبه جمله قیدی را به شکل عبارت قیدی بیان کردن.

مثال:

- ▶ He was unhappy because he failed.
- ▶ He was unhappy because of his failure.

- ▶ He hopes to get the job although he lacks experience.
- ▶ He hopes to get the job in spite of his lack of experience.

۳- شبه جمله قیدی را به شکل فعل (ing دارو یا ed دار) بیان کردن

مثال:

- ▶ Since he was surprised at the result, he did not know what to say.
- ▶ Surprised at the result, he did not know what to say.

- ▶ After she had finished her work, she went shopping.
- ▶ Having finished her work, she went shopping.

- ▶ When he saw me, he ran away.
- ▶ Seeing me, he ran away.
- ▶ While he was returning home, he was attacked by three men.
- ▶ Returning home, he was attacked by three men.

۴- شبه جمله توصیفی را به شکل کوتاه شده بیان کردن

- ▶ The book which was published only two months ago became a best seller.
- ▶ The book published only two months ago became a best seller.

۵- مصدر را به صورت اسم مصدر بیان کردن

- ▶ It is essential for a baby to **drink** milk.
- ▶ **Drinking** milk is essential for a baby.

۶- شبه جمله اسمی را به صورت عبارت اسمی بیان کردن

- ▶ **Whether** this theory is still valid is questionable.
- ▶ **The validity** of the theory is questionable.

۷- شبه جمله قیدی را توسط دو جمله با یک رابط بین جمله ای بیان کردن

- ▶ **Since** the weather was bad, the picnic was cancelled.
- ▶ The weather was bad; **therefore**, the picnic was cancelled.

۸- **too** را توسط **so** بیان کردن

- ▶ He was **too** tired to do any more work.
- ▶ He was **so** tired that he couldn't do any more work.

ب- استفاده کردن از مترادفها و یا شکل متفاوت یک کلمه

۱- استفاده از مترادفها

مثال:

- ▶ Smoking is **detrimental** to human health.
- ▶ Smoking is **harmful** to human health.

۲- استفاده از شکل متفاوت کلمه

مثال:

Adjective → noun

- ▶ The fact that the system is **inefficient** creates many problems.
- ▶ The **inefficiency** of the system creates many problems.

Verb → noun

- ▶ We need more food to **maintain** our body temperature in cold weather.
- ▶ We need more food for the **maintenance** of our body temperature in cold weather.

verb → adjective/noun

- ▶ Fish **abound** in the sea.
- ▶ Fish are **abundant** in the sea.
- ▶ There is an **abundance** of fish in the sea.

در تست های چهار جوابی زیر جمله ای را از میان گزینه های زیر انتخاب کنید که از نظر معنی بتواند مفهوم جمله اصلی را استفاده کند.

1. In spite of the rain, the ceremony was not cancelled.

- a. the ceremony was not held because it rained.
- b. Rain caused the cancellation of the ceremony.
- c. Although it rained, the ceremony was held.
- d. The ceremony was held because it did not rain.

2. When television first became available to large numbers of Americans in the 1950s and 1960s, most producers ignored its possibilities as a tool for education.

- a. In the 1950s and 1960s, there were not many educational programs on American television.
- b. Until the 1950s and 1960s, most of the television programs in the United States were tools for education.
- c. After the 1950s and 1960s, most American producers did not see the educational possibilities of television.
- d. During the 1950s and 1960s, educational programs first became available to Americans.

3. Children brought up in poverty tend, on the average, to do poorly on tests of intelligence.

- a. Poor children are generally not as intelligent as rich children.
- b. Rich children do very well on tests of intelligence.
- c. Children from poor families have a tendency to do badly on intelligence tests.
- d. Intelligence tests are poorly administered to poor children.

4. The uses and transformations of matter and energy are governed by certain scientific laws, which, unlike legal laws, cannot be broken.

- a. Certain scientific laws govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy, and these laws cannot be broken, as legal laws can.
- b. The scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy can be broken, as legal laws can.
- c. Scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy cannot be broken, just as legal laws cannot be broken.
- d. The scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy are breakable.

5. Psychology can be defined as scientific study of human behavior.

- a. Psychology is the study of human behavior.
- b. Psychologists study human behavior scientifically.
- c. One way to define psychology is to call it the scientific study of human behavior.
- d. The scientific study of human behavior is psychology.

6. No one except the graduate assistant understood the result of the experiments.

- a. All of the graduate assistants understood the experiments.
- b. The experiments were not understood by any of them.
- c. Only the graduate assistant understood the experiments.
- d. All but of the graduate assistants understood the experiments.

7. In spite of the high interest rates on home loans, the couple did not change their plans to buy a new house.

- a. High interest rates caused the couple to change their plans about buying a house.
- b. The house was not bought by the couple because of the high interest rates.
- c. Since interest rates were no longer high, the couple bought the house.
- d. Although the interest rates were high, the house was bought by the couple.

8. Our town is famous for its theater, even though its theater district is now a hotbed of crime.

- a. Crime is rampant in our town's theater district.
- b. In addition to its hotbed of crime, our town has a well-known theater area.
- c. Our town is known for its theater, although criminal activity is rampant in its theater district.
- d. Our town's famous theaters are surrounded by robbers.

9. For a student, Ali seemed to spend a surprising amount of time doing nothing.

- a. Ali seemed surprised to find his student friend wasting time.
- b. Ali didn't seem to be doing anything when a friend surprised him.
- c. Ali seemed to do nothing for his friends while he was a student.
- d. Ali seemed to have a lot of free time despite being a student.

10. Wisdom is the chief goal of the true philosopher.

- a. The true philosopher is interested in wisdom, nothing else.
- b. A philosopher who is honest takes wisdom as his only goal.
- c. The primary pursuit of the true philosopher is wisdom.
- d. Among the philosopher's main goals, none is truer than the chief goal of wisdom.

11. The finest guitars are made in our workshop, where the craftsmen still use only the finest wood.

- a. Our fine guitars are made by craftsmen who use only choice wood.
- b. Our craftsmen make fine guitars out of the choicest wood.
- c. Our workshop is the home of the finest guitars -- guitars made of the choicest wood.
- d. In our workshop, where craftsmen continue to use only the choicest wood, the finest guitars are produced.

12. The family entered the room, fearful of the news which the doctor would give them.

- a. As they entered the room, the family felt uneasy as the doctor prepared to reveal the fearful news.
- b. The doctor gave the family the bad news as they entered the room.
- c. The doctor gave the news prior to the family's entrance.
- d. Entering the room, the family felt a sense of dread with respect to the news which the doctor was going to disclose.

مهارت ۵ - استنباط کردن (Making inferences)

نویسندگان همه نکات را نمی نویسند بلکه آنها بعضی چیزها را به صورت غیر مستقیم بیان میکنند تا خواننده متن خود بتواند آنها را کشف کند. یک خواننده فعال باید بتواند این نکات ناگفته را به خوبی درک نماید.

مثال

بعد از متن کوتاه زیر دو نوع متفاوت از سوالات درک متن آمده است:

الف - سوالاتی که مرجع مستقیمی در داخل متن دارند. یعنی جواب آنها در داخل متن وجود دارد.

ب- سوالاتی که مرجع آنها غیرمستقیم است و باید جواب آنها را از متن استخراج نمود. برای پاسخ دادن به این نوع سوالات خواننده متن باید جواب آنها را با استنباط و نتیجه گیری خود پاسخ دهد. نشانه های موجود در متن (clues in the passage) در انجام این کار بسیار مفید خواهد بود.

متن زیر را بخوانید:

... of the seven men taking part in the experiment two were from Mandalay, two from other cities in Burma, and the remainder from neighboring Southeast Asian countries. The experiment produced significant results for the researchers.

سوالات واضح: Explicit questions

1. How many men were taking part in the experiment?
2. How many of the men were from Mandalay?
3. How many of the men were from other cities in Burma?
4. Where were the remainder (of the men) from?
5. What kind of results did the experiment produce for the researchers?

سوالات مبهم: Implicit questions

Questions



1. What is Mandalay?
2. Where is Burma?
3. How successful was the experiment for the researchers?

Clues in the passage



- ... other cities in Burma
- ... neighboring Southeast Asian countries
- ... produced significant results...

جملات زیر را به دقت بخوانید و آنگاه گزینه ای را که بتوان از آن جمله استنباط و نتیجه گیری نمود را انتخاب کنید.

1. The doctor gave my sister some medicine, but it did not change her condition.

- a. My sister did not like the medicine.
- b. My sister took the medicine.
- c. The medicine made my sister sick.
- d. The medicine changed her condition.

2. The teacher told John to rewrite his exercise carefully.

- a. The teacher gave John a lot of exercises.
- b. John didn't do his homework carefully.
- c. John forgot to do his exercises.
- d. John enjoyed doing exercises.

3. Mary thinks it is impossible to type 100 words per minute, but Sue can.

- a. Mary can't type.
- b. Sue types for Mary.
- c. Mary wants to learn to type.
- d. Sue types very rapidly.

4. All of the students except Joe and Sam will take more than two tests.

How many tests will Joe and Sam take?

- a. one or two
- b. two or three
- c. four
- d. many

5. When I tried to mail my letter to Tabriz, I didn't have enough money because I did not know the post office changed the price of stamps.

- a. It is difficult to mail letters to Tabriz.
- b. There was a considerable reduction in the price of postage.
- c. The price of postage went up.
- d. The post office was closed today.

6. All the students in Mary's class except Paul passed the test, but no one in my class did.

- a. I passed the test.
- b. Paul passed the exam.
- c. Every one in my class failed.
- d. I attend the same class as Paul does.

7. I wanted to wait for Mary, but Peter said that we had to go.

- a. We went without Mary.
- b. They left without me.
- c. We went without Peter.
- d. I went alone.

8. He arrived early in order not to miss the class.

- a. He was too late.
- b. He missed the class.
- c. He attended his class.
- d. He had to take a test.

9. Those brown shoes are too big, but these black ones are small enough for me to wear.

- a. The black shoes are too small.
- b. The brown shoes are bigger.
- c. The brown shoes are big enough.
- d. I will wear the brown shoes.

10. There isn't much food in the box, but there should be.

- a. Someone ate all the food.
- b. The food was never in the box.
- c. There is a little food.
- d. The box is empty.

11. Mr. Brown might bring his wife and daughter to the party, but I really doubt it.

- a. I think I won't go to Mr. Brown's party.
- b. I think Mr. Brown will definitely bring his wife and daughter to the party.
- c. I think Mr. Brown won't bring his wife and daughter to the party.
- d. I think Mr. Brown won't attend the party.

12. The weather is very cold outside and the sky is very cloudy, but the weather forecaster on television says that snow is unlikely.

- a. The weather forecaster doesn't like snow.
- b. According to the weather forecaster, it might snow tonight.
- c. Nobody would like it to snow.
- d. The weather forecaster thinks it won't snow.

13. The author had written the book four years before he got married.

- a. He got married four years ago.
- b. He needed four years to write the book.
- c. He got married four years after he wrote the book.
- d. Four years before he wrote the book, he got married.

14. In the horse race yesterday, number 5 outran all the others.

- a. Number 5 won.
- b. Number 5 almost won.
- c. Number 5 finished last.
- d. Number 5 ran out of time.

15. The plane from Madrid was due to arrive here at eight o'clock but is about an hour behind schedule according to what that man told me.

- a. The plane from Madrid left an hour ago.
- b. The plane will arrive in Madrid soon.
- c. The plane will arrive an hour late.
- d. The plane was going to Madrid.

تمرین ۲-۳

در هر یک از جملات زیر اطلاعات خاصی درباره رفتار و یا مشخصات ظاهری یک شخص ارائه می شود. این جملات را به دقت بخوانید و سپس از گزینه های زیر برای هر جمله یک استنباط مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

1)

A. Although the man's clothes were old and dirty, it was easy to see that they were well cut and expensive.

B. The walls of his run-down shack were papered with autographed pictures; many of the inscriptions on the photos contained his name.

C. Articulate and well read, he liked to talk of the places he had been and the famous people he had known.

Inferences

- 1. The man was an alcoholic.
- 2. The man was unhappy with his life.
- 3. The man had not always been so poor.

2)

A. Whenever he felt anxious, he went to the refrigerator to find something to munch on.

B. When he got promoted, he was so happy he managed to lose twenty pounds, and his friends said that he was almost too thin.

C. When he lost his job, he put on thirty pounds.

Inferences

1. He couldn't get the kind of job he wanted because he was too heavy.
2. He was always disgusted with himself after he had eaten too much.
3. His weight fluctuated with his state of mind: when he was happy, he was slender; when he was unhappy, he was overweight.

3)

- A. Her hands remained clamped to the lecturer while she gave her a speech.
- B. Her voice trembled slightly when she spoke.
- C. She didn't look at her audience once.

Inferences

1. She was used to giving speeches.
2. The audience did not like her speech.
3. She was not used to giving speeches.

4)

- A. Many cat and dog owners buy their pets clothing, special food, and toys.
- B. A great many men and women talk to their pets.
- C. It is not uncommon for a dog or cat who has died to receive a headstone with a poetic inscription.

Inferences

1. Many cat and dogs owners treat their pets as if they were human beings.
2. Most people who like dogs and cats don't like other human beings.
3. It is unusual for human beings to treat their pets like humans.
- 4.

شبه جمله ها / CLAUSES

بخش دوم - گرامر

۱- شبه جمله های توصیفی

(Adjective Clauses)

این شبه جمله ها برای توصیف یک اسم به کار می روند.
اگر اسم مورد نظر، اسم مربوط به انسان باشد:

The boy is my brother.

- **who/that**

The boy who is my brother.
The boy that is my brother.

	شکل خلاصه شده شبه جمله
The boy who is running is my brother. The boy that is running is my brother.	The boy running is my brother. The boy running is my brother.

- **whom/that**

The boy whom is my brother.
The boy that is my brother.

	شکل خلاصه شده شبه جمله
The boy whom you saw yesterday is my brother. The boy that you saw yesterday is my brother.	The boy you saw yesterday is my brother. The boy you saw yesterday is my brother.

- **whose**

The boy whose is my brother.
The boy whose **shirt is white** is my brother.

اگر اسم مورد نظر، اسم مربوط به غیر انسان باشد:

The book is mine.

- **which**

The book which is mine.
The book that is mine.

	شکل خلاصه شده شبه جمله
The book which is on the table is mine. The book that is on the table is mine.	The book on the table is mine. The book on the table is mine.

The book whose is mine.
The book whose cover is red is mine.

- **When**

The day
The week
The month
I don't forget the day **when I saw you**.

- **Where**

The city
The place
The hotel
I don't forget the city **where I was born**.

۴-۲ تست شبه جمله های توصیفی

1. Mr Smith leadership has been seriously challenged may be forced to resign.
 a) whose b) who c) whom d) which
2. The president refused to accept the decision
 a) which proposed the committee c) which the committee proposed
 b) who the committee proposed d) proposed the committee
3. I met the woman husband is the president of the corporation.
 a) whose b) who c) whom her d) whom
4. The horse the race belongs to a rich man.
 a) that it won c) that it was the winner
 b) it won d) which won
5. A cinema is a place we can see films.
 a) which b) who c) where d) when

۵-۲ تست های ارشد شبه جمله های توصیفی

- 1) A liar is a person ----- habitually tells lies.
 1) which
 2) who
 3) whom
 4) whose
- 2) The spatial interaction of luminances from an object and its surroundings creates a phenomenon called the Mach band effect ----- brightness is not a monotonic function of luminance.
 1) is showing that
 2) is to be shown
 3) which shows that
 4) which is shown

۲ - شبه جمله های اسمی

(Noun clauses)

این شبه جمله ها توسط کلمات ربطی زیر ساخته می شوند و همانند یک اسم می توانند به عنوان فاعل و یا مفعول در جمله به کار روند.

- فعل + فاعل + **That**

I believe that

I know that

I'm sure that

I believe that she is innocent.

I know that he is a capable teacher.

I'm sure that you will succeed.

- فعل + فاعل + **whether/if**

I don't know whether (if)

I don't know whether he can win the race (or not).

I wonder if he knows his son's problems.

- فعل + فاعل + **what/when/where/how/why/who/how/... +**

I don't remember what

I don't remember what he said.

It is uncertain when he will come back.

شبه جمله در جایگاه فاعل:

What he suggests is sensible.

How he will react is unpredictable.

شبه جمله در جایگاه مفعول:

I didn't hear **what he said**.

I don't know **what her name is**.

شبه جمله به عنوان متمم صفت:

I'm sure **that it is important**.

We are confident **that he is honest**.

	شبه جمله خلاصه شده
It's essential that she change her job .	It's essential for her to change her job .
I'm glad that I have been selected .	I'm glad to have been selected .
He's happy that he is here .	He's happy to be here .
We don't know what we have to do .	We don't know what to do .
She doesn't know when she should leave .	She doesn't know when to leave .

۶-۲ تست شبیه جمله های اسمی

1. She explained what in case of an emergency.
 - a) to be done
 - b) should we do
 - c) has to do
 - d) do we do

2. the peace treaty was signed was important.
 - a) That
 - b) Because
 - c) If
 - d) Although

3. I wonder us the truth or not.
 - a) that has told
 - b) if he has told
 - c) what has told
 - d) has he told

4. I went to my adviser to ask him
 - a) what courses should I take
 - b) should I take what courses
 - c) I should take what courses
 - d) what courses I should take

۷-۲ تست ارشد شبیه جمله های اسمی

- 1) The shop assistant didn't know how much was the sweater because the price tag was missed.
- 1 2 3 4

۳ - شبه جمله های قیدی

(Adverb Clauses)

شبه جمله های قیدی در جمله می توانند به جای یک قید زمان و یا قید مکان و یا سایر انواع قیدها به کار روند. هر شبه جمله بر اساس مفهومی که می خواهد افاده کند، رابط به خصوصی دارد:

زمان	until; till; after; before; as; as long as; as soon as; by the time; whenever; while; when; since; once
مکان	where; wherever; everywhere; anywhere
علت	because; since; as; now that; seeing that; in that; on the grounds that because of the fact that due to the fact that owing to the fact that in view of the fact that
تضاد مستقیم	while; whereas
تضاد غیر مستقیم	although; even though; though; while; even if; despite the fact that in spite of the fact that
نتیجه	so + صفت + that so + قید + that such + (a,an) + صفت + اسم so manythat so few that so much that so little that
هدف	so that; in order that; in case; lest; for fear that
چگونگی	as; as if; as though
نسبت (مقدار)	the er, theer the more, the more
شرط	if; only if, in the event that; unless; as long as; provided that; providing that
مقایسه	asas erthan more than theest the most

تمرین ۸-۲

در جملات زیر با توجه به رابط نوع شبه جمله قیدی را مشخص کنید. شبه جمله قیدی اگر در ابتدای جمله بیاید بین دو جمله کاما قرار می گیرد.

1. He will remain a bachelor until he dies.
2. I'll remember you as long as I live.
3. Once it is destroyed, it can't be recreated
4. whenever we make choices, we give up something.
5. while I was watching television, he was doing his homework
6. Where minerals are abundant, mining becomes important.
7. Everywhere I look, I see mothers with new born babies.
8. She didn't go to work yesterday because she was ill.
9. The match was cancelled due to the fact that there was a terrible storm.
10. While I like jazz music, my wife hates it.
11. Although he was ill, he went to work.
12. He is wealthy whereas we are poor.
13. He is so careful that he rarely makes mistakes.
14. He has so little patience that he can't tolerate any noise at all.
15. We arrived early so that we could see the manager.
16. You look as if you are tired.
17. The greater the demand is, the higher the price is.
18. The more you eat, the fatter you get.
19. If I see him tomorrow, I'll talk to him.
20. You can't be successful unless you study hard.

۹-۲ تست شبه جمله های قیدی

1. The student behaved he was annoyed.
 a) like b) though c) as if d) as
2. I knew him I was a child.
 a) until b) as c) when d) during
3. You can stay in this dormitory you obey the rules.
 a) even though b) provided that
 c) whereas d) so that

۱۰-۲ تست ارشد شبه جمله های قیدی

- 1) Because they searched for several hours, the rescue group didn't succeed in finding the climbers.
 1 2 3 4

- 2) Because the weather forecast it will rain heavily later this morning.
 1 2 3 4

- 3) Some people take pleasure in doing evil ----- others take pleasure in doing good.
 1) after 2) until 3) while 4) when

۱۱-۲ تست ارشد کلمات تشدید کننده

- 1) I can honestly say I've never seen ----- boring film.
 1) such 2) such a 3) so much 4) so
- 2) Beth was too nervous during the interview that she could hardly string two words together.
 1 2 3 4
- 3) Young people like to feel that they are enough sensible to make their own decisions without consulting their parents.
 1 2 3 4
- 4) I'm afraid you are not enough old to take your driving test. You'll have to wait until you're 17.
 1 2 3 4
- 5) He is a ----- good exporter.
 1) so 2) such 3) too 4) very

بخش دوم واژگان - آموزش صفت

۱۲-۲ تست کنکور ارشد صفت

1) It was a small class so the teacher was able to give us each a lot of ----- attention.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) single
مجزرد، یکی | 2) one by one
یک به یک | 3) private
شخصی | 4) individual
فردی |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|

2) A good mediator should be -----.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) biased
مغرض، مغرضانه | 2) natural
طبیعی | 3) neutral
بی طرف، خنثی | 4) permanent
دائم |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|

3) In a(n) ----- society the relationship among people is constantly changing.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) dynamic
پویا | 2) ecstatic
سرزنده، خوشحال | 3) enraptured
مشتاق | 4) descriptive
توصیفی |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|

4) Some nations sell their ----- food to other countries.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) needed
مورد نیاز | 2) surplus
مازاد، اضافی | 3) essential
ضروری | 4) required
خواسته شده |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

5) Their plan was so well ----- that we didn't have time to defense.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) exceeded
گذشتن از (حد / مرز) | 2) executed
اجرا شدن، اجرا کردن | 3) succeeded
موفق شدن | 4) electrocuted
با برق اعدام کردن |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|

6) This company has an ----- reputation.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) impolite
بی ادب | 2) uneasy
پریشان، نا آرام | 3) unsavory
[شهرت] بد | 4) uncovered
فاش شده، برملا شده |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|

7) Generally speaking, inflation is ----- throughout the world.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) absent
غایب | 2) prevalent
شایع، گسترده | 3) missing
گم شده | 4) pertinent
مناسب |
|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|

8) Our production manager is not popular in his office because of his ----- attitude.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) underestimated
دست کم گرفته شده | 2) admirable
قابل تحسین | 3) overcoming
غالب | 4) overbearing
سلطه جویانه |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|

9) Those machinery are worn out. They are -----.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) very old
کهنه، قدیمی | 2) very new
نو، کاملاً جدید | 3) finished
تمام شده | 4) torn
پاره کردن p.p. of tear |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|

10) The interview's answers were -----.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) cheerful
شادی آور | 2) cheerfully
با خوشحالی | 3) slowly
به آرامی، به کندی | 4) softly
به نرمی |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|

11) I really enjoyed the story you sent me, but the ending was very -----.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) prediction
پیش بینی | 2) predicting
پیش بینی کننده | 3) predictable
قابل پیش بینی | 4) predicted
پیش بینی شده |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|

12) He was arrested for the ----- possession of firearms.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) unlikely
غیر محتمل | 2) unlawful
نامشروع، غیر قانونی | 3) imperfect
معیوب | 4) ineffective
بی اثر |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|

13) I'm afraid this vase is anything but antique – in fact, it's -----.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) worthless
بی ارزش | 2) hopeless
بی امید / ناامید | 3) meaningless
بی معنی | 4) pointless
بی فایده - بی نتیجه |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|

VOCABULARY ADJECTIVES WITH PREPOSITIONS

14) If you are ----- in a situation or activity, you are taking part in it.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) involved
درگیر | 2) injured
مجروح، مصدوم | 3) suited
درخور، مناسب | 4) saved
نجات یافته، رهایی یافته |
|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|

15) He never thinks about anything except watching TV; he's ----- to it.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1) restricted
محدود | 2) affected
تأثیر پذیرفته | 3) represented
نمایش داده شده، ارائه شده | 4) addicted
معتاد |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---|----------------------|

16) Why is John's mother ----- him?

He hasn't done his homework, nor does he intend to.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) afraid of
ترسیدن از | 2) interested in
علاقه مند به | 3) satisfied with
راضی، خشنود | 4) upset with
نگران، مضطرب |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|

۱۳-۲ تست صفت

Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

- We were all very anxious about Jane when we heard she was in hospital.
دلواپس
 - Alice was reluctant to go to the party because she did not know any of the guests.
بی میل
 - A large number of people are unemployed. What's worse. The rate of unemployment is steadily rising.
بی کار
 - When I heard the good news, my initial reaction was to tell everyone.
اولین

e) The defendant was found to be innocent and was set free.

بی گناه

f) A mechanic wasn't available at night. So we had to leave the car until morning.

قابل دسترس

1.obtainable دست یافتنی

4. first اولین

2.worried نگران

5. unwilling بدون تمایل

3. jobless بی کار

6. not guilty بی گناه

2. a) The union and management negotiators made notable progress at the bargaining table.

قابل توجه

b) Dr. Einstein was a man of considerable accomplishments.

مهم

c) If I say he should be released and you say that he should be jailed, we obviously hold contrary opinions.

متضاد

d) We couldn't see our way in the dense fog.

غلیظ

e) The eventual result of crime is punishment.

نهایی

f) Unless we protect these animals, they will become extinct like many other species which have died out during the last fifty years.

از بین رفتن

1.vanished ناپدید شدن

4. remarkable قابل توجه

2.thick غلیظ

5. opposite متضاد

3. final نهایی

6. important; significant مهم

3. a) Stress is an inevitable part of everyday life.

غیر قابل اجتناب

b) One unique property of man is his great and persistent curiosity.

تک

c) The soil on our farm is no longer productive.

حاصل خیز

d) Even a fool knows that buying dear and selling cheap is not profitable.

سود آور

e) My son has at last found himself a steady job.

ثابت

f) What makes the teacher happy is that we are all eager to learn English.

مشتاق

1.unequalled بدون نظیر

4. stable ثابت

2. gainful سود آور

5. fertile حاصل خیز

3. unavoidable غیر قابل اجتناب

6. willing تمایل

4. a) This project will make a significant contribution to our economy.

b) There is a severe food shortage in that country.

شدید

c) The prices of some consumer goods have remained stable for a long time.

ثابت

d) our food supplies are not adequate. We need more food.

کافی

e) He is jealous of your success.

حسود

f) Some stars are so far from the earth that they are invisible to the naked eye.

نامرئی

1. Serious جدی

4. important مهم

2. unable to be seen نامرئی

5. steady ثابت

3. envious حسود

6. sufficient کافی

5. a) They're going to Paris first, but their ultimate destination is London.

پایانی

b) The scientist's preliminary studies on serotonin produced interesting results.

اولیه

c) His reckless driving resulted in a terrible accident.

بی دقت

d) Ali is unfit to hold public office.

نامناسب

e) The water shortage in our town is mainly due to inadequate rainfall.

ناکافی

f) He may come, but it is very unlikely.

محتمل - غیر ممکن

1. insufficient اصلی

4. final پایانی

2. not suitable نامناسب

5. improbable غیر محتمل

3. first, initial اولیه

6. careless بی دقت

6. a) What you have just said is not relevant to our discussion.

مربوط

b) I'm sorry but I can't come to your party because I have a prior engagement.

قبلی

c) The principal problem lies in selecting the right people to do the job.

اصلی

d) Water is scarce in Saudi Arabia.

کمیاب، نادر

e) He seems reluctant to lend us his car.

بی‌میل

f) He has considerable influence with the President.

قابل ملاحظه

1. main, chief اصلی

4. great قابل ملاحظه

2. earlier قبلی

5. related مربوط

3. unwilling بی‌میل

6. inadequate نایاب، ناکافی

7. a) The fundamental reason for his illness has ever been discovered.

اساسی

b) Robert was regarded as a profound thinker by his friends.

عمیق

c) It is essential for babies to drink milk.

ضروری

d) Every one who heard the story found it incredible.

باورنکردنی

e) I can visit you whenever it is convenient for you.

مناسب، راحت

f) Finland is remarkable for the large number of its lakes.

قابل ملاحظه

1. unbelievable باورنکردنی

4. basic اساسی

2. deep عمیق

5. necessary ضروری

3. noteworthy قابل ملاحظه

6. suitable مناسب

8. a) An inexperienced driver is a potential danger.

ممکن، بالقوه، پتانسیل

b) If you don't give me precise directions and a map, I'll never find your palace.

دقیق

c) The severe storm knocked down power lines all over the coastal town.

شدید

d) There is significant difference in attitudes between light and heavy viewers of television.

قابل ملاحظه

c) We can make an infinite number of sentence, using a finite set of rules.

بی‌شمار

f) You may think that your argument is valid. But I still disagree with you.

کامل، درست

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 1. probable; likely | محتمل | 4. sound; good | خوب، کامل |
| 2. unlimited, endless | بی‌انتهای، بی‌شمار | 5. violent | خشن، شدید |
| 3. important | قابل ملاحظه، مهم | 6. exact | دقیق |

9. a) There is a profound difference between effort and success.

قابل ملاحظه، عمیق

b) She is a charming and reliable person.

قابل اطمینان

c) Gold is a precious metal.

با ارزش

d) He is very keen on the girl next door.

علاقه‌مند به

e) The vast plains stretch for hundreds of miles.

گستره

f) Getting the injured person to the hospital is a vital matter.

حیاتی، ضروری

1. valuable

با ارزش

2. great; substantial; considerable

قابل ملاحظه

3. dependable; trustworthy

قابل اطمینان

4. essential; critical

ضروری

5. enthusiastic about; interested in

علاقه‌مند به

6. very broad; extensive

ثابت

10. a) Prices generally remain stable when demand and supply are balanced.

ثابت

b) Solar energy is abundant. In fact, it is ?

فراوان

c) This development has been of immense importance.

زیاد

d) The computer proceeds with its incomparable logic and efficiency.

غیرقابل مقایسه

e) The military continues to play a crucial role in the affairs of the country.

مهم

f) No one knows what the eventual outcome of the war will be.

پایانی

1. important مهم

4. steady; fixed ثابت

2. final; ultimate پایانی

5. enormous: great زیاد

3. plentiful زیاد

6. unequalled بی‌نظیر، غیر قابل مقایسه

۱۴-۲ تست صفت

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Many reptiles are often classified as beneficial to humans.

مفید

1) harmful

2) useful

3) relevant

4) undesirable

مضر

مفید

مربوط

نامطبوع

2. He has made significant contributions to science.

قابل ملاحظه

1) interesting

2) important

3) useful

4) exciting

جذاب

قابل ملاحظه، مهم

مفید

هیجان‌انگیز

3. There isn't adequate food to feed so many people. We should get some more food.

کافی

1) abundant

2) scarce

3) necessary

4) sufficient

زیاد، فراوان

نادر، کمیاب

ضروری

کافی

4. Efficient air service has been made available through modern technology.

مؤثر، کارا

1) affluent

2) inexpensive

3) modern

4) effective

ثروتمند

ارزان

مدرن

مؤثر، کارا

5. We tried in vain to wake him from a profound sleep.

عمیق

1) proper

2) light

3) drowsy

4) deep

صحیح

سبک

خواب‌آلود

عمیق

6. A sound economy and high standards of education are crucial to the development of a country.

حیاتی، مهم

1) hazardous

2) effective

3) important

4) suitable

خطرناک

مؤثر

مهم

مناسب

7. The initial step is often the most difficult.
اولین

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1) quickest
سریعترین | 2) longest
درازترین | 3) last
آخرین | 4) first
اولین |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|

8. Henry Ford is known for mass producing the Model T, thus making it available to the average American.
قابل دسترس، موجود

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) obtainable by
قابل حصول، در دسترس | 2) constructed for
ساخته شده برای | 3) desired by
مورد آرزو | 4) known to
شناخته شده برای |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

9. The court had absolute proof that he had committed the crime.
کامل

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1) indispensable
ضروری | 2) fragmentary
گسسته، ناپیوسته | 3) partial
نسبی | 4) complete
کامل |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|

10. Her husband is very competent; he will repair the roof himself.
کارآمد، لایق

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) capable
توانا، کارآمد | 2) thrifty
صرفه‌جو | 3) industrious
سخت‌کوش | 4) careful
با دقت |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|

11. When their rent increased from \$200 to \$400, they protested against such a tremendous increase.
عظیم

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1) light
سبک | 2) difficult
مشکل، سخت | 3) huge
عظیم | 4) tiring
خسته‌کننده |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|

12. The Smiths were optimistic that their son would be able to leave the hospital for Christmas.
خوشبین

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) hopeful
امیدوار | 2) doubtful
مشکوک | 3) certain
آشکار | 4) surprised
حیرت‌زده، شگفت‌زده |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|

13. Identical twins are frequently inseparable; they even seem to think alike.
لاینفک

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) not able to be distinguished
غیرقابل تشخیص | 3) not able to be parted
جداناشدنی |
| 2) not able to be understood
غیرقابل فهم | 4) not able to be believed
باور نکردنی |

14. Scientists found the prints of several extinct species in the cave.
منقرض شده

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) fragile
شکننده | 2) related
مرتبط | 3) vanished
منقرض، ناپدید شده | 4) active
فعال |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|

15. Extensive use is made o computer-based technology in factories and offices.

گسترده

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) spacious
جادار | 2) plentiful
فراوان | 3) progressive
روبه رشد | 4) widespread
گسترده |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|

16. His previous play won a literary prize.

قبلی

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) best
بهترین | 2) earlier
قبلی | 3) first
اولین | 4) lengthy
طولانی، خسته کننده |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|

17. Prehistoric man farmed the land by using primitive tools fashioned out of rock and wood.

ساده، اولیه

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) advanced
پیشرفته | 2) metallic
فلزی | 3) decorative
تزیینی | 4) simple
ساده، ابتدایی |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|

18. Steady economic growth can only be achieved by curbing inflation and maintaining production

دائم

targets.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1) Constant
دائم | 2) Rapid
سريع | 3) Safe
سالم | 4) Desirable
مطبوع |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|

19. The General Motors Corporation is the principal industry in Pontiac, Michigan.

اصلی

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1) chief
اصلی | 2) earliest
اولین | 3) automotive
(مربوط به) خودروسازی | 4) oldest |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|

20. The momentum in the direction of services is such that further increases in benefits and therefore in taxes seem almost inevitable.

اجتناب ناپذیر

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) unavoidable
اجتناب نپذیر | 2) obligatory
اجباری | 3) untrue
نادرست | 4) redundant
اضافی |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|

21. Aylin is a capable pianist but she's not yet quite ready to play in concerts.

توانا

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) competent
توانا | 2) famous
مشهور | 3) hard working
سختکوش | 4) determined
مصمم |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|

22. The ballet's visual message is comprehensible to almost everyone.

قابل فهم

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) acceptable
قابل قبول | 2) interesting
جذاب | 3) understandable
قابل فهم | 4) pleasing
خوشایند |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|

23. She was an unlikely candidate for the position.

غیرمحمتمل

1) unpopular
غیرمرسوم

2) improbable
غیرمحمتم

3) risky
خطرناک

4) unqualified
فاقد صلاحیت

24. Once started, a chain reaction sustains itself without further outside influence.

اضافه

1) endless
بی‌انتهای

2) interruptive
مزاحم

3) measurable
قابل اندازه‌گیری

4) additional
اضافه

۱۵-۲ تست صفت

Exercise 11. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the lists given.

1. **guilty** **ignorant** **free** **independent** **confident**
گناهکار نادان آزاد مستقل مطمئن

- He is of a decisive victory. He is sure he will win a victory.
- He is of murder. He has murdered an old woman for money.
- She's financially of her family. He earns his own living.
- Meals will be provided of charge. You don't have to pay any money.
- He is of even the simplest facts. He knows absolutely nothing.

2. **capable** **identical** **keen** **conscious** **responsible**
توانا یکسان علاقه‌مند آگاه مسئول

- We are not for your failure.
- Chemically, it is almost to limestone.
- I'm very on folk dancing. I like it very much.
- He is of making a sensible choice.
- We are of your problems. We are aware that you have some problems.

3. **severe** **respiratory** **likely** **recreational** **overweight**
شدید تنفسی محتمل تفریحی چاق

- people have a tendency to eat too much. That's why they get so fat.
- The average male smoker is 22 times as to die from lung cancer as is a non-smoker. Double the previous risk estimate.
- We need more facilities, such as sports grounds, swimming pools, cinemas and amusement parks.
- Bronchitis is a kind of disease.
- There is a food shortage in the besieged town

4. **contributory** **inconvenient** **reliable** **competitive** **urbau**
کمکی نامناسب قابل اطمینان رقابتی شهری

- I found the room quite for my work.
- Smoking is factor to heart disease.
- Since you live in the country, we cannot deliver your purchases; we make deliveries only.

d) If American business is to become again. Firms have to be given the strongest possible incentive to shake themselves up.

e) I doubt if George will keep his promise; he is not a person.

5. **lacking** **available** **constant** **nutritious** **casual**
 فاقد در دسترس دائم مقوی، مغذی غیررسمی، سرسری

a) All fire-fighting equipment was rushed to the burning store.

b) It was only through the remark of a friend that I heard of your promotion.

c) Many people in Africa suffer from lack of food.

d) He is in motivation.

e) You can attain perfection only through practice.

6. **immense** **superior** **unconscious** **extinct** **crucial**
 عظیم ولاء برتر ناآگاه منقرض حیاتی

a) Communication is a sphere where the technology involved can have an significance for the society in which it occurs.

b) This material is far to the other you show showed me.

c) Getting this contract is to the future of our company.

d) She sat deep in thought, of what was going on around her.

e) Modern reptiles are related to the dinosaurs.

7. **incapable** **adequate** **eager** **wealthy** **valid**
 ناتوان، ناکارآمد کافی مشتاق ثروتمند درست، معتبر، قانونی

a) My students are to learn English.

b) people usually send their children to the United States to provide a good education for them.

c) Our accommodation is barely I'm afraid we can't provide beds for any more people.

d) You must have a passport to go abroad.

e) He seems to be of understanding simple instructions.

8. **durable** **inclusive** **hereditary** **residential** **anxious**
 پایدار شامل وراثتی مسکونی نگران

a) You will need clothes if you need to work on the farm.

b) She was very about her father's health.

c) The price is ten dollars of tax.

d) Eye color and hair color are traits. In other words, they are genetically determined or transmitted.

e) Bahcelievler, where I live, is nice area.

9. **remote** (از راه دور) **precise** (دقیق) **precious** (با ارزش) **indecisive** (دودل، مردد) **considerable** (قابل ملاحظه)

- a) My life is more to me than my property.
 b) The nature of the disease has not yet been established.
 c) Turkey has made progress in the last thirty years.
 d) The missile is guided by control.
 e) He is so that he can't even decide which tie to buy.

10. **generous** (بخشنده) **smart** (باهوش) **valuable** (با ارزش) **violent** (خشن، شدید) **decent** (مناسب)

- a) Jack is a very boy. He can solve even the most complicated problems easily.
 b) A thief will take whatever is
 c) Students were involved in clashes with the police.
 d) She is not very with the food. She gives us very little food.
 e) We must provide housing for the poor.

11. **profitable** (درآمدزا، پر درآمد) **prompt** (فوری، به موقع) **invisible** (نامرئی) **racial** (نژادی) **exhausted** (خسته)

- a) He invested all his money in a enterprise.
 b) Black people in some countries face discrimination.
 c) There is an field of magnetic force around a magnet.
 d) He is always in answering letters.
 e) I'm completely I can't do any more work.

۱۶-۲ تست صفت

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. She's totally ; she never does anything she promises to do.

- 1) unenthusiastic (غیر مشتاق) 2) disloyal (بی‌وفا) 3) unreliable (غیر قابل اطمینان) 4) illogical (غیر منطقی)

2. So-called economic laws may be to our society, but they aren't to all so-cieties.

- 1) valid (درست، معتبر) 2) applicable (مربوط) 3) sound (سالم، کامل) 4) apt (محتمل، مستعد)

3. The whole place needs cleaning.

- 1) a full (پر، کامل) 2) an utter (محض، صرف) 3) thorough (سرتاسری) 4) an entire (کامل)

4. The play was a success beyond her dreams.

- 1) longest (دراز بودن) 2) most vivid (روشن‌ترین) 3) uttenuost (شدیدترین) 4) wildest (درهم‌برهم)

5. I imagine he will be quite to stop us.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1) capable
توانا | 2) feasible
عملی | 3) potent
توانا | 4) keen
علاقه‌مند |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|

6. Tourists flock from the places to see the capital sights

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) remotest
دور دسینت‌ترین | 2) most outward
بیرونی‌ترین | 3) uttermost
شدیدترین | 4) most aloof
بی‌تفاوت‌ترین [شخص] |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|

7. Seemingly crowds of tourists invade our cities in the summer.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) innumerable
بی‌شمار | 2) endless
بی‌انتهای | 3) countless
بی‌شمار | 4) unbound (ed)
بی‌انتهای |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|

8. The Opposition is accusing the Minister of making a deliberately statement.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) diverting
سرگرم‌کننده | 2) misguiding
گول‌زننده | 3) faulty
مقصر | 4) misleading
گمراه‌کننده |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|

9. Try not to say anything hurtful to her. She is a very person.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1) sensible
منطقی | 2) sensitive
حساس | 3) tender
ترد | 4) delicate
ظریف |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|

10. A small cabin was through the trees.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) visible
مرئی | 2) sharp
تیز | 3) instinctive
غریزه‌ای | 4) eligible
لایق، مستحق |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|

11. The question in this case is whether the accused had a motive for this crime or not.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) forcible
به زور - زوری | 2) supreme
عالی | 3) valuable
با ارزش | 4) crucial
حیاتی |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|

12. Your story is a highly plausible one, but it cannot be considered evidence.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) insufficient
ناکافی | 2) compulsory
اجباری | 3) conclusive
قاطع، مسلم | 4) invalid
غیرمعتبر |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|

13. He is of running 5,000 meters in twenty minutes.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) able
توانا | 2) capable
توانا | 3) competent
لایق، توانا | 4) eligible
لایق، مستحق |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

14. The hurricane caused damage.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1) large
بزرگ | 2) extensive
گسترده | 3) spacious
جادار | 4) prevalent
شایع |
|------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

15. "You're not to play – not with that injured leg". Said that trainer.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1) fit
مناسب | 2) apt
محتمل، مستعد | 3) good
خوب | 4) capable
توانا |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------|

16. The curtain rod is It can be made longer or shorter to fit any window in the house.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) adjustable
انطباق‌پذیر | 2) obtainable
قابل حصول | 3) absorbent
نم‌گیر، جذب‌کننده | 4) attainable
قابل حصول |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|

17. Dogs have such as sense of smell that they can track a person after several days.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1) ultimate
پایانی | 2) acute
حاد | 3) ethnic
نژادی | 4) external
خارجی |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|

18. All the workers are pleased with the increased production of the new machines. They are far more and cheaper to run than old ones.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) apparent
اشکار | 2) efficient
مؤثر | 3) literate
باسواد | 4) eligible
لائق، مستحق |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|

19. Bank managers should be completely people.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) trusting
قابل اطمینان | 2) trustworthy
مطمئن، قابل اطمینان | 3) trustful
قابل اطمینان | 4) trusty
قابل اطمینان |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|

20. Foreign policy has not been issue in election campaigns for a long time now.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) a major
اصلی | 2) a top
برجسته | 3) a foremost
مشهورترین | 4) a greater
بزرگتر |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|

21. I think it would be most to invest your money in that company.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) silly
احمق / احمقانه | 2) stupid
کودن | 3) careless
بی دقت | 4) unwise
نامعقول، غیرعاقلانه |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|

22. The soup would be more if you had put more meat in it.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) tasty
خوشمزه | 2) tasteful
با سلیقه | 3) tasted
مزه کردن (verb) | 4) tasteless
بی مزه |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|

23. My grandmother was very giving. Even if it meant she would have to do without something, she would give me presents. She was a truly person.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) thrifty
صرفه‌جو | 2) stingy
خسیس | 3) generous
بخشنده | 4) versatile
همه فن حریف |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|

24. I don't think it's ! She does exactly the same job as I do. But she earns more.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1) even
مساوی | 2) equal
مساوی | 3) kind
مهربان | 4) fair
منصف |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|

25. The soil of this river valley is particularly

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) mobile
متحرک | 2) fertile
ثمربخش، حاصلخیز | 3) docile
مطیع، سربه زیر | 4) volatile
ناپایدار |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|

26. Bill Thomas is a most young man, and can do a lot of different jobs well.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1) industrious
سختکوش | 2) diligent
سختکوش | 3) laborious
[وظیفه، کار] پرهزمت، وقت‌گیر | 4) capable
توانا |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------|

27. Be careful how you go. It is freezing and the roads are

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1) slippery
لغزنده، لیز | 2) smooth
نرم، آرام | 3) iced
خیلی سرد | 4) muddy
گلی |
|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|

28. In this business one gets used to periodic interruptions. However, today they were I did not have one minute to get any of my work done.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) scarce
نایاب | 2) constant
دائم | 3) temporary
موقت | 4) delightful
شادی‌بخش، سرورانگیز |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|

29. Winters in northern Alaska are very sever. The temperature is almost always below freezing. Strong winds add to the weather.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) changing
تغییر دهنده | 2) wet
خیس | 3) tropical
گرمسیری | 4) harsh
[صدا] زمت، خشن |
|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|

30. Mr. Jones has a very personality in class. All the students are afraid of him and do not question anything he says.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) dominating
قدرت طلب، سلطه‌جو | 2) reluctant
بی‌میل | 3) relaxing
آرام‌بخش | 4) agreeable
خوشایند، موافق |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|

31. Following the accident, he was prosecuted for driving.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) rash
عجول | 2) heedless
بی‌توجه، بی‌اعتنا | 3) irresponsible
بی‌مسئولیت | 4) reckless
بی‌احتیاط |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|

32. He is not of taking on such responsibility.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1) capable
توانا | 2) competent
لایق | 3) ready
آماده | 4) able
توانا |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|

۱۷-۲ تست صفت پیشرفته

Exercise: Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

- I. a) Learning of meaning is crucial to human communication. حیاتی
 - b) Happiness in marriage depends on mutual love, respect and compromise. دو طرفه
 - c) Have you even eaten genuine Chinese food? واقعی
 - d) A large number of teenagers in that country are country are illiterate, because they have not gone to school. بی‌سواد
 - e) Today, the council announced its bold new plans for the city center. دلیر
 - f) Despite persistent denials, the rumor continued to spread. پیوسته، دائم
1. reciprocal; shared; common دو طرفه
 2. real; authentic واقعی
 3. brave; daring دلیر
 4. unable to read and write بی‌سواد
 5. constant; continual پیوسته، دائم
 6. very important حیاتی

2. a) Now that I've lost all that weight, my trousers are too loose on me. شل
 b) this rocket travels at a tremendous speed. بالا، عظیم، زیاد
 c) In the United States today, the urban population far outnumbers the farm population. شهری
 d) France is a prosperous country with a per capita income of over \$ 15,000. ثروتمند
 e) These shoes are too tight for me. کیپ، تنگ
 f) She's not optimistic bout the outcome. خوشبین
1. wealthy, rich ثروتمند
 2. baggy; slack شل، گشاد
 3. expecting the best خوشبین
 4. immense زیاد، عظیم
 5. fitting closely کیپ
 6. of cities or towns
3. a) The idea of putting square wheels on the wagon is nonsensical. مضحک
 b) The union and management negotiators made notable progress at the bargaining table. قابل توجه
 c) Water is indispensable to life. حیاتی، ضروری
 d) The unprecedented rainfall yesterday caused floods in several parts of the country. بی سابقه
 e) The doctor said a moderate amount of coffee would do me no harm. متعادل
 f) It's imperative that we take a quick decision. ضروری
1. reasonable متعادل، منطقی
 2. essential for ضروری
 3. unequalled بی سابقه، یکتا
 4. urgent; vital حیاتی، ضروری
 5. absurd مضحک
 6. remarkable قابل ملاحظه
4. a) A prominent scientist has been invited to give our commencement address. مشهور
 b) The fireman's prompt action saved the lives of three elderly ladies. سریع، به موقع
 c) The government is determined to take drastic measures to curb inflation. شدید
 d) Attendance in the public schools is compulsory until age sixteen. اجباری
 e) It is obvious that this paper has been written in a very haphazard way. بی نظم
 f) Barbara had been ill; therefore, she was ignorant of the change in the date of the final examination. ناآگاه، نادان
1. unaware; without knowledge ناآگاه، نادان
 2. required; obligatory اجباری
 3. well-known; distinguished مشهور
 4. disorganized; disorderly بی نظم، نامنظم
 5. radical; effective شدید
 6. timely; punctual به موقع

5. a) there is a nasty smell in this room. نامطبوع، متعفن
- b) The school library is nearly vacant on Saturday evenings. But on Sunday afternoons it is again full of students. خالی
- c) He lives in a remote village in the hills. پرت، دور دست
- d) I wish I was slim enough to wear fashionable clothes. لاغر
- e) The hospital has no decent equipment. مناسب، مطبوع
- f) We want to find a just and lasting solution to the conflict. منصف - منصفانه
1. empty; unoccupied خالی
2. proper صحیح، کامل
3. thin لاغر
4. far away پرت دور دست،
5. bad بد
6. fair منصف
6. a) In this first lesson we'll deal with some basic problems, but in subsequent lessons, we shall take up more difficult ones. بعدی
- b) He gave me precise instructions about how to locate the buried treasure. دقیق
- c) We have ample money for the journey. بیشتر از حد مورد نیاز، زیاد
- d) Parents are liable for damage done by their children. مسئول
- e) The overall length of the boat is 38 feet. کامل
- f) He has some emotional problems peculiar to old age. مخصوص
1. responsible مسئول
2. exact دقیق
3. characteristic of مخصوص
4. complete کامل
5. plenty of; more than enough بیشتر از حد مورد نیاز، زیاد
6. following; later بعدی
7. a) Andrei Sakharov was an eminent nuclear physicist. مشهور
- b) it was wise of you not to interfere in their quarrel. عاقلانه
- c) He is liable to shout when he gets angry. محتمل
- d) My boss was indifferent to my problems. بی تفاوت
- e) He found the noise in the factory unendurable, so he decided to change his job. غیر قابل تحمل
- f) The building remains relatively unaltered. بدون تغییر
1. distinguished مشهور
2. clever عاقلانه، باهوش، زرنگ

3. unconcerned; uninterested بی تفاوت
4. unbearable غیر قابل تحمل
5. likely, apt محتمل
6. unchanged بدون تغییر
8. a) The troops loyal to the government suppressed the rebellion. وفادار
- b) Jane is such an obstinate person. I know that she will never change her mind. یک دنده، کله شق
- c) New computer systems have made old methods of data processing obsolete. قدیمی، از مد افتاده، دمه
- d) Even though it is a plausible explanation, I am not completely convinced. قابل قبول، منطقی
- e) Young children are more susceptible to disease than adults. تأثیر پذیر
- f) the lawyer wanted to know all the pertinent details. مربوط، مربوطه
1. faithful وفادار
2. outdated; old-fashioned قدیمی
3. prone to; capable of being affected by تأثیر پذیر
4. to the point relevant مربوط
5. stubborn unyielding یک دنده، کله شق
6. probable محتمل
9. a) A figure appeared at the window but the face was not distinct enough to be recognized. واضح
- b) Modern medicine has developed techniques for relieving acute physical pain. شدید، حاد
- c) There are categories for all major areas of expenditure, and then one at the end of miscellaneous items. متفاوت، متنوع
- d) He made a vain attempt to keep the boat from turning over. بی فایده
- e) Because of the adverse balance of trade, the economic situation has deteriorated. منفی
- f) Primary education is mandatory in Iran. اجباری
1. useless; futile بی فایده
2. sharp; extreme شدید
3. unfavorable; negative منفی
4. various; varied متنوع، متفاوت
5. compulsory اجباری
6. clear واضح
10. a) This information is to be kept strictly confidential. سری
- b) A captain is subordinate in rank to a major. پایین تر
- c) Graham Bell said that the world would be linked by telephone; subsequent events have proved him to be right. بعدی
- d) At the age of sixty-six Mr. Hill is still robust enough to do a full day's work on the farm. قوی

- e) they won the war after a decisive battle. قطع، سرنوشت‌ساز
- f) The government has massive public support. گسترده، قابل ملاحظه
1. later بعدی
2. low; inferior پایین‌تر
3. strong قوی
4. great بزرگ
5. conclusive قاطع
6. secret سری
11. a) He's too stingy to give money to charity. خسیس
- b) We were all aware of impending disaster. قریب‌الوقوع
- c) Malnutrition is prevalent in areas where protein-rich foods are not available. گسترده، شایع
- d) the scheme is not economically viable. عملی
- e) He has prepared himself with meticulous care. دقیق
- f) The employer is liable for any injury suffered by a worker because of faulty equipment. مسئول
1. widespread گسترده
2. mean; miserly خسیس
3. approaching قریب‌الوقوع
4. responsible for مسئول
5. feasible عملی
6. painstaking دقیق
12. a) He was adept at the fine art of irritating people. زبردست، ماهر
- b) the essay was concise as explicit. مختصر
- c) Mr. Wilson must be very wealthy because his address is in the most affluent neighborhood in the city. ثروتمند
- d) He was devoid of any personal desire for gain in his endeavor to secure improvement in the community. فاقد
- e) She gave a thrilling performance. هیجان‌انگیز
- f) His inherent love of justice compelled him to choose law as a profession. ذاتی
1. brief and compact مختصر
2. exciting هیجان‌انگیز
3. expert at; skillful ماهر
4. firmly established by nature of habit ذاتی
5. lacking فاقد
6. rich; wealthy ثروتمند
13. a) There doesn't seem to be an imminent danger of famine on a worldwide scale. قریب‌الوقوع
- b) Nothing could change his irrevocable decision to leave. پایانی، تغییرناپذیر
- c) They were compatible neighbors, never quarreling over unimportant matters. سازگار

- d) He invented an ingenious excuse for being late. زیرکانه
- e) He was indignant at what he saw as false accusations. عصبانی
- f) I couldn't give her any concrete reason for not wanting to go with her. [دلیل] معین، مشخص
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. harmonious هماهنگ، سازگار | 4. definite; precise دقیق و مشخص |
| 2. impending قریب‌الوقوع | 5. irreversible برگشت‌ناپذیر |
| 3. clever زیرکانه | 6. angry عصبانی |
14. a) Frank picked one random number and won \$ 1000 in the lottery. اتفاقی
- b) My mother was so thrifty that she saved up every bit of string she could find. صرفه‌جو
- c) When I asked him where he was going, I got only a vague reply. نامعلوم، مبهم
- d) As the world's most affluent nation, the United States is able to provide more financial aid to the needy peoples of other lands. ثروتمند
- e) The austere measures could have far-reaching implications for the country's economy. وسیع، بردامنه
- f) She gave explicit reasons for leaving early. واضح
- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. economical; frugal صرفه‌جو | 4. extensive گسترده |
| 2. haphazard; chance اتفاقی | 5. clearly stated; specific واضح |
| 3. uncertain; unclear مبهم | 6. rich; wealthy ثروتمند |
15. a) he was accused of serious and gross unethical conduct. غیراخلاقی
- b) It is futile to argue with him once he has made up his mind. بی‌فایده
- c) Ed is such an honest boy that it is inconceivable that he stole the money. غیر قابل تصور
- d) His description of the accident is not consistent with hers. مطابق
- e) I'm uneasy about the situation. پریشان، مضطرب
- f) He has an inquisitive mind. He is always eager to learn new things. کنجکاور
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. unthinkable غیر قابل تصور | 4. immoral غیراخلاقی |
| 2. in agreement مطابق، موافق | 5. in vain; useless بی‌فایده |
| 3. curious; inquiring کنجکاو | 6. restless آشفته |
16. a) He's a very versatile performer; he can act, sing, dance and play the piano. همه فن حریف
- b) She was a prolific writer who produced more than 50 books. دارای آثار متعدد، با بازده بالا، پر بار
- c) A prospective mother should pay considerable attention to her diet. محتمل، قریب‌الوقوع
- d) The intricate problem puzzled the student. پیچیده
- e) Russia, where there are a large number of ethnic groups. Is an ethnically diverse country. متنوع، متفاوت
- f) The judge ruled that Jack was Mr. Smith's legitimate son. قانونی

1. lawful; legal قانونی
 2. likely to be or to become قریب‌الوقوع، محتمل
 3. complex, complicated پیچیده
 4. producing many or much پرثمر، پر بار
 5. varied; different متفاوت
 6. having many different kinds of skill and ability همه فن حریف
17. a) His adroit handling of the delicate situation pleased the employers. ماهر
- b) Adverse circumstances compelled him to close his business. نامطبوع
- c) His statement contained an implicit acknowledgement that he had made a mistake. ضمنی، تلویحاً
- d) Your reward will be commensurate with your effort. مساوی، متناسب
- e) He was compliant and ready to conform to the pattern set by his friends. پذیرنده - تابع
- f) These weapons are obsolete now. They must be replaced by more modern and more sophisticated weapons. قدیمی
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. inferred; indirect ضمنی | 4. old-fashioned قدیمی |
| 2. equal in extent مساوی، متناسب | 5. unfavorable; hostile نامساعد، غرض‌دار |
| 3. yielding تابع | 6. skillful ماهر |

18-2 Test on Advanced Adjectives

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. His former employer recommended him highly as having been a very industrious worker. سختکوش

1) affluent ثروتمند	2) diligent سختکوش	3) idle بیکار	4) extinct منقرض
------------------------	-----------------------	------------------	---------------------
2. The company possesses unique research capabilities. یکتا

1) single مجرد، تنها	2) only تنها	3) different متفاوت	4) unequalled یکتا
-------------------------	-----------------	------------------------	-----------------------
3. The jeweler reported that the diamonds were genuine. واقعی

1) prefect کامل	2) real واقعی	3) imitations تقلید	4) valuable با ارزش
--------------------	------------------	------------------------	------------------------
4. The lawyer received a substantial fee for defending the rich man's son. قابل ملاحظه

1) considerable قابل ملاحظه	2) trivial ناچیز	3) unimportant بی اهمیت	4) reasonable منطقی
--------------------------------	---------------------	----------------------------	------------------------
5. Pablo Picasso was known as a remarkably gifted and versatile man.

1) wise عاقل	2) courageous شجاع	3) talented با استعداد	4) loyal وفادار
-----------------	-----------------------	---------------------------	--------------------
6. Writing is a skill that requires consistent practice. مداوم، منظم

1) invariable تغییرناپذیر، ثابت	2) customary متداول	3) orderly مرتب، منظم	4) regular منظم
------------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------
7. The hair covering a tarantula adds to its menacing appearance. تهدید کننده

1) appealing جذاب	2) masculine مردانه	3) threatening تهدید کننده	4) redeeming خوب، مثبت
----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------
8. Whether the death penalty should be abolished is a controversial issue. While some people insist that it should be maintained as a deterrent to crime, others are in favor of its abolition. جنجال برانگیز

1) ancient باستانی، قدیمی	2) disputable جنجال برانگیز	3) unanimous به اتفاق آرا	4) unique یکتا
------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------
9. The flight was postponed due to adverse weather conditions. نامناسب

1) unknown ناشناخته	2) unexpected پیش بینی نشده، غیرمنتظره	3) unfavorable نامناسب	4) unpredictable غیرقابل
------------------------	---	---------------------------	-----------------------------
10. Nitrogen is indispensable to plant and animal life. ضروری

1) detrimental to مضر	2) necessary for ضروری	3) superior to برتر	4) harmful to مضر
--------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------	----------------------
11. Even more powerful computers are needed to process all the pertinent information required for accurate weather forecasting. مربوط

- 1) sophisticated 2) different 3) complex 4) relevant
پیچیده، کارآمد متفاوت پیچیده مربوط
12. The intricate directions were difficult to understand. پیچیده
- 1) vague 2) routine 3) complicated 4) unusual
مبهم متداول - مرسوم پیچیده غیرمعمول
13. An affluent society such as the United States must do what it can to prevent hunger and misery. ثروتمند
- 1) divided 2) willing 3) determined 4) wealthy
تقسیم شدن مایل، مشتاق مصمم ثروتمند
14. Double agents live in a perpetual state of fear. دائم
- 1) prefect 2) perpetrated 3) constant 4) ceasing
کامل مرتکب شدن دائم متوقف کننده
15. Corn is the most prevalent crop in the Black sea region. متداول، مرسوم
- 1) common 2) traditional 3) frequent 4) routine
معمولی - مرسوم سنتی مکرر متداول
16. The successive earthquakes did more damage than the original shock. متوالی
- 1) consecutive 2) preliminary 3) initial 4) prior
پیوسته، متوالی ابتدایی اولین قبلی
17. Her aggressive manner irritated so many people that no one wanted to spend time with her. تهاجمی
- 1) shy 2) attacking 3) modest 4) advisable
کم‌رو تهاجمی متواضع، محجوب معقول، مقتضی
18. The dwindling supplies of fossil fuels make it necessary to search for alternative sources of energy. در حال کاهش
- 1) decaying 2) retreating 3) fading 4) decreasing
در حال فساد در حال عقب‌نشینی در حال ضعیف شدن در حال کاهش
19. Smoking is detrimental to human health. مضر
- 1) harmful 2) crucial 3) vital 4) indispensable
مضر اساسی حیاتی ضروری
20. Doctors aren't infallible. They might make mistakes, too. معصوم، خطاناپذیر
- 1) inflexible 2) faultless 3) incompetent 4) inconsistent
انعطاف‌ناپذیر خطاناپذیر نالایق مغایر، ناسازگار
21. There are now many special programs and opportunities for the handicapped. معلول
- 1) unemployed 2) disabled 3) uneducated 4) elderly
بیکار معلول بی‌سواد مسن، پابه‌سن گذاشته

22. We made plans for a visit, but subsequent difficulties with the car prevented it. بعدی

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) later
بعدی | 2) previous
قبلی | 3) present
حال، حاضر | 4) anticipated
پیشاپیش، قبلی |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|

23. He gave us explicit instructions regarding the arrangements to be made. واضح

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 1) vague
مبهم | 2) ambiguous
مبهم | 3) clear
واضح | 4) irregular
نامنظم |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|

24. The King made a negligible effort to extend the freedom of his people. کوچک، ناچیز، جزئی

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) a minimal
ناچیز، کوچک | 2) an ignorant
نادان | 3) an accidental
اتفاقی | 4) an erroneous
اشتباه |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|

25. You need an atmosphere conducive to study if you want to succeed in college. جور، سازگار

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) customary
متداول، مرسوم | 2) encouraging
تشویق کننده | 3) conforming
سازگار | 4) ornamental
تزیینی |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

26. It was a minute crack in the motor block that ruined the car. خیلی ناچیز

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) hidden
نهفته | 2) very small
خیلی کوچک | 3) many-sided
چند بعدی | 4) multiple
چندتایی |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|

27. Influenza is an acute viral disease of the respiratory tract that is extremely contagious and often reaches epidemic proportions. واگیردار

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) scarce
کمیب، نادر | 2) common
عادی | 3) widespread
گسترده | 4) infectious
واگیردار |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|

28. Since his wound was superficial, only a Band-Aid was required. سطحی

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) frivolous
پوچ، بی معنی | 2) on the surface
سطحی، به ظاهر | 3) deep
عمیق | 4) supercilious
متکبر، مغرور |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|

29. He has become quite adept at netting birds. ماهر

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) skillful in
ماهر | 2) enthusiastic about
مشتاق، پرشور | 3) fond of
علاقه مند به | 4) keen on
مشتاق |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|

30. A frugal buyer purchases fruit and vegetables in season. صرفه جو

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) thrifty
صرفه جو | 2) anxious
نگران | 3) extravagant
ولخرج | 4) ignorant
نادان |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|

۱-۲

1.	C
2.	A
3.	C
4.	A
5.	C
6.	C
7.	D
8.	C
9.	D
10.	C
11.	D
12.	D

۲-۲

1.	B
2.	B
3.	D
4.	A
5.	C
6.	C
7.	A
8.	C
9.	B
10.	C
11.	C
12.	D
13.	C
14.	A
15.	C

۳-۲

1.	3
2.	3
3.	3
4.	1

۴-۲

1.	a
2.	C
3.	A
4.	D
5.	C

۵-۲

1.	2
2.	3

۶-۲

1.	a
2.	A
3.	B
4.	D

۷-۲

1.	3
----	---

۸-۲

1.	Until	زمان
2.	As long as	زمان
3.	Once	زمان
4.	Whenever	زمان
5.	While	زمان
6.	Where	مکان
7.	Every where	مکان
8.	Because	علت
9.	Due to the fact that	علت
10.	While	تضاد مستقیم
11.	Although	تضاد غیر مستقیم
12.	Where as	تضاد مستقیم
13.	So ... that	نتیجه گیری
14.	So ... that	نتیجه گیری
15.	So that	هدف
16.	As if	چگونگی
17.	The greater ... the higher	نسبت
18.	The more ... the father	نسبت
19.	If	شرط
20.	Unless	شرط

۹-۲

1.	c
2.	c
3.	b

۱۰-۲

1.	1
2.	1
3.	3

۱۱-۲

1.	2
2.	1
3.	2
4.	2
5.	4

۱۲-۲

1.	4	6.	3	11.	3	14.	1
2.	3	7.	2	12.	2	15.	4
3.	1	8.	4	13.	1	16.	4
4.	2	9.	1				
5.	2	10.	1				

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1-1. available | 3-1. unique | 5-1. inadequate | 7-1. incredible | 9-1. precious |
| 1-2. anxious | 3-2. profitable | 5-2. unfit | 7-2. profound | 9-2. profound |
| 1-3. unemployed | 3-3. inevitable | 5-3. preliminary | 7-3. remarkable | 9-3. reliable |
| 1-4. initial | 3-4. steady | 5-4. ultimate | 7-4. fundamental | 9-4. vital |
| 1-5. reluctant | 3-5. productive | 5-5. unlikely | 7-5. essential | 9-5. keen on |
| 1-6. innocent | 3-6. eager | 5-6. reckless | 7-6. convenient | 9-6. vast |
| 2-1. extinct | 4-1. stable | 6-1. principal | 8-1. potential | 10-1. crucial |
| 2-2. dense | 4-2. significant | 6-2. prior | 8-2. infinite | 10-2. eventual |
| 2-3. eventual | 4-3. jealous | 6-3. reluctant | 8-3. significant | 10-3. abundant |
| 2-4. notable | 4-4. significant | 6-4. considerable | 8-4. valid | 10-4. stable |
| 2-5. contrary | 4-5. stable | 6-5. relevant | 8-5. severe | 10-5. immense |
| 2-6. considerable | 4-6. adequate | 6-6. scarce | 8-6. precise | 10-6. incomparable |

۱۴-۲

1.	2	13.	1
2.	2	14.	3
3.	4	15.	4
4.	4	16.	2
5.	4	17.	4
6.	3	18.	1
7.	4	19.	1
8.	1	20.	1
9.	4	21.	1
10.	1	22.	3
11.	3	23.	2
12.	1	24.	4

۱۵-۲

1. b - e - d - c - a	7. e - c - a - b - d
2. b - e - d - c - a	8. a - c - d - e - b
3. e - d - b - c - a	9. d - b - a - e - c
4. b - a - e - d - c	10. d - a - b - c - e
5. d - a - e - c - b	11. a - d - c - b - e
6. a - b - d - e - c	

۱۶-۲

1.	3
2.	2
3.	3
4.	4
5.	4
6.	1
7.	2
8.	4
9.	2
10.	1

11.	4
12.	3
13.	2
14.	2
15.	1
16.	1
17.	2
18.	2
19.	2
20.	1

21.	4
22.	1
23.	3
24.	4
25.	2
26.	4
27.	1
28.	2
29.	4
30.	1
31.	4

1-1. mutual	4-1. ignorant	7-1. eminent	10-1. subsequent	12-1. concise
1-2. genuine	4-2. compulsory	7-2. wise	10-2. subordinate	12-2. thrilling
1-3. bold	4-3. prominent	7-3. indifferent	10-3. robust	12-3. adept
1-4. illiterate	4-4. haphazard	7-4. unendurable	10-4. massive	12-4. inherent
1-5. persistent	4-5. drastic	7-5. liable	10-5. decisive	12-5. devoid of
1-6. mutual	4-6. nasty	7-6. unaltered	10-6. confidential	12-6. affluent
2-1. prosperous	5-1. vacant	8-1. loyal	10-1. confidential	13-1. compatible
2-2. loose	5-2. decent	8-2. obsolete	10-2. subordinate	13-2. imminent
2-3. optimistic	5-3. slim	8-3. susceptible	10-3. robust	13-3. ingenious
2-4. tremendous	5-4. remote	8-4. pertinent	10-4. massive	13-4. concrete
2-5. tight	5-5. nasty	8-5. obstinate	10-5. decisive	13-5. irrevocable
2-6. urban	5-6. just	8-6. pertinent	10-6. confidential	13-6. indignant
3-1. moderate	6-1. liable	9-1. vain	11-1. prevalent	14-1. thrifty
3-2. indispensable	6-2. precise	9-2. acute	11-2. stingy	14-2. random
3-3. unprecedented	6-3. peculiar	9-3. adverse	11-3. impending	14-3. vague
3-4. imperative	6-4. overall	9-4. miscellaneous	11-4. liable for	14-4. far-reaching
3-5. nonsensical	6-5. ample	9-5. mandatory	11-5. viable	14-5. explicit
3-6. notable	6-6. subsequent	9-6. distinct	11-6. meticulous	14-6. affluent
15-1. inconceivable		16-1. legitimate		17-1. implicit
15-2. consistent		16-2. prospective		17-2. commensurate
15-3. inquisitive		16-3. intricate		17-3. compliant
15-4. unethical		16-4. prolific		17-4. obsolete
15-5. futile		16-5. diverse		17-5. adverse
15-6. uneasy		16-6. versatile		17-6. adroit

۱۷-۲

1.	2
2.	4
3.	2
4.	1
5.	3
6.	4
7.	3
8.	2
9.	3
10.	2

11.	4
12.	3
13.	4
14.	3
15.	1
16.	1
17.	2
18.	4
19.	1
20.	2

21.	2
22.	1
23.	3
24.	1
25.	2
26.	2
27.	4
28.	2
29.	1
30.	1

بخش سوم – مهارت‌های خواندن

طبقه بندی سؤالات درک متن

۱- سؤالات کلی درباره متن (Overview questions)

• سؤالات ایده اصلی (Main idea questions)

از ما می‌خواهند تا مهمترین ایده متن را مشخص کنیم.

سؤالات نمونه:

Sample Questions:

- ▶ What is the main idea of the passage?
- ▶ The primary idea of the passage is _____.
- ▶ Which of the following best summarizes the author's main idea?

• سؤالات موضوع اصلی متن

این نوع سؤالات می‌پرسند که متن درباره چیست.

سؤالات نمونه:

Sample Questions:

- ▶ The main topic of the passage is _____.
- ▶ What does the passage mainly discuss?
- ▶ The passage is primarily concerned with _____.

MAIN PURPOSE QUESTIONS: ask why an author wrote a passage.

Sample Questions:

- ▶ The author's purpose in writing is _____.
- ▶ What is the author's main purpose in the passage?
- ▶ The main point of this passage is _____.
- ▶ Why did the author write the passage?

Sample Answer Choices

- To define _____.
- To relate _____.
- To discuss _____.
- To propose _____.
- To illustrate _____.
- To support the idea that _____.
- To distinguish between _____ and _____.
- To compare _____ and _____.

تذکر: به سؤالات کلی در باره متن پس از اینکه به سایر سؤالات پاسخ دادید بپردازید چون که در این صورت شما اطلاعات لازم را در مورد متن خواهید داشت.

۲- سایر سؤالات کلی درباره متن

• سؤالات لحن کلام نویسنده (TONE QUESTIONS)

این نوع سؤالات از ما می خواهند تا احساس نویسنده را در باره موضوع متن با توجه به نوع زبانی که در نوشتن به کار برده است مشخص کنیم. این احساس می تواند مثبت، منفی، و یا بی تفاوت باشد.

نمونه سؤالات

Sample Questions:

What tone does the author take in writing this passage?

The tone of this passage could best be described as _____.

نمونه پاسخ به سؤالات لحن کلام

Sample Answer Choices:

Positive = مثبت / Favorable = موافق / Optimistic = خوش بین / Amused = خوشحال / Pleased = خرسند

Respectful = متواضع / Humorous = شوخ / Negative = منفی / Critical = منتقد / Unfavorable = مخالف

Angry = عصبانی / Defiant = ستیزه جو / Worried = نگران / Outraged = توهین آمیز / Neutral = بی طرف

Objective = بی غرض / Impersonal = واقع گرا

تمرین ۳-۱

متن زیر را بخوانید و آنگاه با استفاده از روش زیر به سؤالات متن پاسخ دهید.

S	G	X	I	C
Too Specific	Too General	Incorrect	Irrelevant	Correct
بسیار خاص	بسیار کلی	نا درست	نامربوط	درست

اولین تمرین به عنوان نمونه انجام شده است.

There are two main types of cell division: Most cells are produced by a process called mitosis. In mitosis, a cell divides and forms two identical daughter cells, each with an identical number of chromosomes. Most one-celled creatures reproduce by this method, as do most of the cells in multi-celled plants and animals. Sex cells, however, are formed in a special type of cell division called meiosis. This process reduces the number of chromosomes in a sex cell to half the number found in other kinds of cells. Then, when sex cells unite, they produce: a single cell with the original number of chromosomes

1. What is the main topic of this passage?

- _____ S _____ (A) The method by which one-celled organisms reproduce
 _____ C _____ (B) A comparison between mitosis and meiosis
 _____ X _____ (C) Meiosis the process by which identical cells are produced

The last gold rush belongs as much to Canadian history as it does to American. The discovery of gold along the Klondike River, which flows from Canada's Yukon Territory into Alaska, drew some 30.000 fortune hunters to the north. The Yukon became a territory and its capital of the time Dawson, would not have existed without the gold rush. The gold strike furnished material for a dozen of Jack London's novels: it inspired Robert Service to write "The Shooting of Dan McGrew" and other poems and it provided the background for the wonderful Charlie Chaplin movie, *The Gold Rush*. It also marked the beginnings of modern Alaska.

2. This author's main purpose in writing is to _____.

- _____ (A) discuss the significance of mining in Canada and the United states
 _____ (B) show the influence of the Klondike gold strike on the creative arts
 _____ (C) point out the significance of the Klondike gold strike

The keystone arch was used by almost every early civilization. To build a keystone arch stones are cut so that the opposite sides taper toward each other slightly. The upper and lower surfaces are canoed so that when several stones are placed side by side, the upper and lower surfaces meet in smooth, continuous curves.

Some form of scaffolding is built under the arch and shaped to accept the curved underside of the stones. Then the stones are fitted in place one by one. The keystone is the top center stone the last to be dropped into position. Afterwards, the scaffolding is removed and the arch is self-supporting.

3. The passage mainly concerns

- _____ (A) the basic principles of building keystone arches
 _____ (B) the uses of arches in modern architecture.
 _____ (C) the role of scaffolding in building keystone arches

Circumstantial evidence is evidence not drawn from the direct observation of a fact. If, for example, there is evidence that a piece of rock embedded in a wrapped chocolate bar is the same type of rock found in the vicinity of the candy factory, and that rock of this type is found in few other places then there is circumstantial evidence that the stone found its way into the candy during manufacture and suggests that the candy maker was negligent. Despite a popular notion to look down on the quality of circumstantial evidence it is of great usefulness if there is enough of it and if it is properly interpreted. Each circumstance taken singly may mean little, but a whole chain of circumstances can be as conclusive as direct evidence.

What is the main idea of the passage?

- _____ (A) A manufacture's negligence can be shown by direct only.
 _____ (B) Enough circumstantial evidence is as persuasive as direct evidence.
 _____ (C) Circumstantial evidence can be very useful in service.

تمرین ۲-۳

به سؤالات درک متن پاسخ دهید.

While fats have lately acquired a bad image, one should not forget how essential they are. Fats provide body's best means of storing energy far more efficient energy sources than either carbohydrates or proteins. They act as insulation against cold, as cushioning for the internal organs, and as lubricants. Without fats, energy would be: no way to utilize fat soluble vitamins.

Furthermore, some fats contain fatty acids that contain necessary growth factors and help with the digestion of other foods.

An important consideration of fat intake is the ratio of saturated fats to unsaturated fats. Saturated fats, which are derived from dairy products, animal fats, and tropical oils, increase the amount of cholesterol in the blood. Cholesterol may lead to coronary heart disease by building up in the arteries of the heart. However, unsaturated fats, derived from vegetable oils, tend to lower serum cholesterol if taken in a proportion twice that of saturated fats.

The consumption of a variety of fats is necessary, but the intake of too much fat may lead to a variety of health problems. Excessive intake of fats, like all nutritional excesses, is to be avoided.

1. The main idea of the first paragraph is that

- _____ (A) fats have a bad image
- _____ (B) fats serve important functions in the body
- _____ (C) fats store food more efficiently than proteins or carbohydrates

2. What is the main idea of the second paragraph?

- _____ (A) Unsaturated fats may reduce cholesterol levels.
- _____ (B) The consumption of any type of fat leads to heart disease.
- _____ (C) Fats taken in the proper proportion may reduce serum cholesterol.

3. The main idea of the third paragraph is that

- _____ (A) people are eating less and less fat today
- _____ (B) fats should be gradually eliminated from the diet
- _____ (C) excessive consumption of fats may be dangerous to one's health

4. With which of the following is the whole passage primarily concerned?

- _____ (A) The role of fats in human health
- _____ (B) The dangers of cholesterol
- _____ (C) The benefits of fats in the diet
- _____ (D) The importance of good nutrition

۳- سوالات اطلاعاتی (Factual questions)

این نوع سوالات اطلاعاتی را در مورد متن می پرسند. این سوالات معمولاً با کلمات پرسشی از قبیل: *who, what, when, where, why, how* شروع می شوند.

۴- سوالات منفی (Negative Questions)

این نوع سوالات از ما می پرسند که کدامیک از گزینه ها در متن نیامده است. این نوع سوالات دارای کلماتی از قبیل: NOT,

EXCEPT. or LEAST هستند که اغلب با حروف بزرگ نوشته می شوند.

سوالات نمونه

Sample questions:

According to the passage, all of the following are true **EXCEPT**

Which of the following is **NOT** mentioned in the passage?

Which of the following is the **LEAST** likely _____.

تمرین ۳-۳

در تمرین زیر محل پاسخ را در متن با ذکر شماره سطر مشخص کنید.

Antlers grow from permanent knoblike bones on a deer's skull. Deer use their antlers chiefly to fight for mates or for leadership of a herd. Among most species of deer, only the males have antlers, but both male and female reindeer and caribou have antlers. Musk deer and Chinese water deer do not have antlers at all.

Deer that live in mild or cold climates lose their antlers each winter. New ones begin to grow the next spring. Deer that live in tropical climates may lose their antlers and grow new ones at other times of year.

New antlers are soft and tender. Thin skin grows over the antlers as they develop. Short, fine hair on the skin makes it look like velvet. Full-grown antlers are hard and strong. The velvety skin dries up and the deer rubs the skin off by scraping its antlers against trees. The antlers fall off several months later.

The size and shape of a deer's antlers depend on the animal's age and health. The first set grows when the deer is from 1 to 2 years old. On most deer, the first antlers are short and straight. As deer get older, their antlers grow larger and form intricate branches.

1. How do deer primarily use their antlers? _____ 1-2 _____
2. In what way are reindeer and caribou different from other types of deer? _____
3. When do deer that live in temperate climates begin to grow their antlers? _____
4. According to the article, which of the following does the skin on deer's antlers most closely resemble? _____
5. Which of the following factors influences the size and shape of a deer's antlers? _____
6. At what age do deer get their first antlers? _____

7. What happens to deer's antlers as the deer grow older? _____

تمرین ۳-۴

متن های زیر را بخوانید و به سؤالات درک متن پاسخ دهید.

Dulcimers are musical instruments that basically consist of wooden boxes with strings stretched over them. In one form or another, they have been around since ancient times, probably originating with the Persian santir. Today there are two varieties: the hammered dulcimer and the Appalachian, or mountain dulcimer. The former is shaped like a trapezoid has two or more strings and is played with wooden mallets. It is the same instrument played in a number of Old World countries. The Appalachian dulcimer is classified by musicologists as a box zither. It is a descendant of the Pennsylvania Dutch scheitholt and the French epinette. Appalachian dulcimers are painstakingly fashioned by artisans in the mountains of West Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee and Virginia. These instruments have three or four strings and are plucked with quills or the fingers. They are shaped like teardrops or hourglasses. Heart-shaped holes in the sounding board are traditional. Most performers play the instruments while seated with the instruments in their laps, but others wear them around their necks like guitars or place them on tables in front of them. Originally used to play dance music, Appalachian dulcimers were popularized by performers such as John Jacob Niles and Jean Ritchie during the folk music revival of the 1960s.

1. According to the passage a hammered dulcimer is made in the shape of

- _____ (A) an hourglass
- _____ (B) a heart
- _____ (C) a trapezoid
- _____ (D) a teardrop

2. According to the passage which of the following is NOT an ancestor of the Appalachian dulcimer?

- _____ (A) the box zither
- _____ (B) the santir
- _____ (C) the scheitholt
- _____ (D) the epinette

3. According to the passage, how many strings does the Appalachian dulcimer have?

- _____ (A) one or two
- _____ (B) three or four

- _____ (C) four or five
 _____ (D) six or more

4. According to the author most performers play the Appalachian dulcimer

- _____ (A) while sitting down
 _____ (B) with the instrument strapped around their neck
 _____ (C) while standing at a table
 _____ (D) with wooden hammers

5. According to the author, what are *John Jacob Niles* and *Jean Ritchie* known for?

- _____ (A) playing dance music on Appalachian dulcimers
 _____ (B) are artisans who design Appalachian dulcimers
 _____ (C) helped bring Appalachian dulcimers to the public's attention
 _____ (D) began the folk music revival of the 1960s

6. Where in the passage does the author describe the hammered dulcimer?

- _____ (A) lines 1-2
 _____ (B) lines 3-4
 _____ (C) lines 4-5
 _____ (D) lines 8-10

نقش و مفهوم افعال کمکی در جمله

مفهوم	فعل کمکی	مثال
توانایی انجام کاری (در زمان حال)	can am/is/are able to	1. She can speak English well. 2. She is able to speak English well.
توانایی انجام کاری (در زمان گذشته)	could was/were able to	3. He could play the violin well last night. 4. He was able to play the violin well last night.
نا توانی در انجام کاری	can't couldn't wasn't/weren't able to	5. He can't speak Spanish. 6. He couldn't play the piano well last night. 7. He wasn't able to play the piano well last night.
امکان انجام کاری	may might	8. He may get married this summer. 9. He might go to Shiraz for his holiday
تقاضای مودبانه	<i>can/could/may/ might /would/ will</i>	10. Could I get a price list please? 11. Can I have a lager, please? 12. Would you mind opening the door? 13. Would you drop off the flowers? 14. Will you help me please?
اجازه گرفتن	<i>may/can</i>	15. May I attend the reception? 16. You can leave the class early.
ضرورت انجام کاری • در زمان حال • در زمان گذشته	have to have got to must had to	17. They have to move . 18. We've got to decide by tomorrow. 19. You must have a blood test. 20. We had to wait for our test results.
پیشنهاد انجام کاری	<i>might/can/could should ought to had better</i>	21. You might try another store. 22. We could have dinner. 23. You ought to marry him. 24. You'd better think very carefully.
بیان عادت • در زمان حال • در گذشته	be used to be accustomed to get used to used to	25. I am used to doing my exercises every day. 26. He's accustomed to living in hot weather. 27. I get used to smoking . 28. I used to like him, but I don't now.
ترجیح دادن	would prefer would rather would sooner	29. I'd prefer to take the subway. 30. I'd rather make the decision later. 31. I would sooner not go to the party.

B: You see an optician. You might need glasses."

- a) had better b) would rather c) would d) had to

10. Father to son, "I can't support you any longer. Youearn your own living from now on.

- a) must b) would c) may d) had to

۳-۶ تست کنکور ارشد افعال کمکی

1) We went on a package holiday so we ----- about meals and accommodation.

- 1) didn't have to worry 2) mustn't worry
3) had to be worried 4) couldn't be worried

2) You ----- include this section. It's not necessary.

- 1) couldn't 2) might need 3) don't have to 4) must

3) If you are interested in airplanes, you might to enjoy a trip in a hot air balloon.

- 1 2 3 4

4) Ann agreed to stay behind; she was used to ----- late.

- 1) having worked 2) have worked 3) work 4) working

5) I didn't ----- the check.

- 1) pay 2) paid 3) paying 4) to pay

6) I suppose ----- start that composition. I can't put off doing it any longer.

- 1) it's rather 2) I'd better 3) I'd prefer 4) I can't help

۳- ۹ بخش سوم - واژگان - آموزش اسم

Some Arshad tests on nouns :

1. Does this train go all the way to my ----- ?

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1) station
ایستگاه | 2) neighbor
همسایه | 3) departure
عزیمت | 4) destination
مقصد |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|

2. John Smith was imprisoned for his part in a(n) ----- during world war II.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) conspiracy
توطئه | 2) diversity
تنوع | 3) hypocrisy
تزویر | 4) inspiration
الهام |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|

3. ----- causes women to spend millions of dollars each year on cosmetics.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) Vanity
خودبینی، تکبر | 2) Beauty
زیبایی | 3) Jealousy
حسادت، غیرت | 4) Casualty
مجروح، جراحت |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

4. An error on the part of the pilot placed every passenger's life in -----.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1) risk
خطر، ریسک | 2) safety
ایمنی | 3) certainty
یقین | 4) jeopardy
خطر |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|

5. They set a ----- when they hired a woman in that department last year.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) precedent
رسم، سنت | 2) performance
نمایش | 3) demonstration
تظاهرات | 4) president
رئیس جمهور |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

6. The candidates will be chosen at ----- after all applications have been received.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1) sight
بینایی | 2) least
حداقل | 3) first
اولین | 4) random
تصادفی |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

7. The manager uncalled for ----- cause embarrassment at times.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) witticisms
بذله گویی ها | 2) societies
جوامع | 3) socialisms
سوسیالیسم | 4) personalities
شخصیت ها |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|

8. You can rely on the supplier's ----- in answering your question.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1) delay
تأخیر، تأخیر داشتن | 2) candor
خلوص، صراحت، رک گویی | 3) congestion
تراکم | 4) negligence
سهل انگاری، مسامحه |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|

9. The buyer rushed into the deal without giving any thought to the -----.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) arms
تسلیحات | 2) remains
بقایا | 3) compositions
ترکیبات | 4) consequences
پیامدها |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|

10. Wood ----- is used to make paper.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| 1) pulp
خمیر (چوب و ...) | 2) emit
ساطع کردن | 3) beam
پرتو نور | 4) stuff
ماده |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|

11. Most electronics equipment come equipped with a ----- of the wiring diagram.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1) page
صفحه | 2) piece
تکه | 3) blueprint
طرح | 4) negative
منفی |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|

12. Before taking action all ----- of the proposal should be considered.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1) aspects
جوانب | 2) corners
گوشه‌ها | 3) matters
موضوعات | 4) members
اعضاء |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|

13. Competition in business is good for the -----.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) cellar
زیرزمین | 2) tenant
مستأجر | 3) consumer
مصرف کننده | 4) conjurer
شعبده‌باز |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|

14. The person working with me is co-worker. He is a -----.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) buddy
رفیق، دوست | 2) colleague
همکار | 3) pal
رفیق، دوست | 4) room-mate
هم اتاقی |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|

15. I enjoyed myself at conference. I had a ----- there.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) good time
اوقات خوش | 2) headache
سر درد | 3) bad time
مخمصه، اوقات گرفتاری | 4) difficult time
اوقات ناخوشایند |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

16. The shoes are in another department. They're in another -----.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) shop
مغازه | 2) section
بخش | 3) store
انبار، مغازه، فروشگاه | 4) street
خیابان |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|

17. I am surprised that a company with your good ----- would produce such poor quality goods.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1) character
شخصیت | 2) reputation
اعتبار، شهرت | 3) prestige
شهرت، اعتبار | 4) fame
شهرت |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|

18. On Sunday I woke up with a bad toothache. I had to make an emergency _____ to see the dentist on Monday.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) management
مدیریت | 2) investment
سرمایه‌گذاری | 3) arrangement
تنظیم، آرایش | 4) appointment
قرار ملاقات |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|

19. I cut the cake into several pieces to make sure that everyone got a -----.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1) portion
قسمت، بخش | 2) motivation
انگیزه، انگیزش | 3) promotion
ترقی | 4) motion
حرکت |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|

20. Claudia has gotten so many speeding ----- that she's in danger of losing her driver's license.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) bills
صورت حساب‌ها | 2) tickets
برگه جریمه |
| 3) accounts
حساب‌های بانکی | 4) fees
حق‌زحمات، شهریه‌ها |

3-10 Exercise: Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) Your father wouldn't let any harm come to you.
صدمه
- b) She plays the piano beautifully although she has never had any instruction.
تعلیم، آموزش
- c) The Neanderthal was thought to be an early phase in the development of modern man.
مرحله
- d) I know that you think he took your umbrella, but do you have any real evidence?
مدرک
- e) Helen's father expressed optimism about the outcome of her examinations.
خوشبینی
- f) This plant obtains nourishment from the soil and does not need sunlight.
مواد غذایی

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. food | مواد غذایی، تغذیه | 4. stage | مرحله |
| 2. teaching | آموزش | 5. damage | صدمه |
| 3. proof | مدرک | 6. hopefulness | امیدواری، خوشبینی |

2. a) Polluted water is a hazard to everyone.
خطر
- b) There is a strong resemblance between the two brothers.
تشابه
- c) These people are determined to preserve their traditions.
رسوم
- d) His response to my question was quite interesting.
جواب
- e) We must find a means of guaranteeing the survival of endangered species.
روش
- f) He has the capacity to become a great scientist.
قابلیت

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|---------------------|--------|
| 1. reply, answer | جواب | 4. way, method | روش |
| 2. customs | رسوم | 5. similarity | تشابه |
| 3. danger | خطر | 6. capability | قابلیت |

3. a) What kind of device could be used to measure atmospheric pressure?
وسيله
- b) There was only a small amount of sugar in the box.
مقدار
- c) It took a lot of courage for Jimmy, who is only ten to jump into the swimming pool to save his
شجاعت
six – year old sister.
- d) If you look at the problem from another aspect, you might understand what I mean.
جنبه، بعد
- e) Water is a chemical compound made up of the elements of hydrogen and oxygen and oxygen.
ترکیب
- f) I'll give the matter immediate consideration.
توجه

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------|------------------------------|----------|
| 1. quantity | مقدار | 4. thought; attention | توجه |
| 2. instrument | وسيله | 5. combination; mixture | ترکیب |
| 3. bravery | شجاعت | 6. point of view | نقطه نظر |

4. a) There is no likelihood of this being punished for this minor offence.
احتمال
- b) Most societies have accepted the idea of private property.
مالکیت
- c) The President's speech made a deep impression on me.
تأثیر
- d) John soon learned that his time in the 100 – meter race had been quite an accomplishment.
دستاورد
- e) The school dietician is an expert on nutrition.
تغذیه
- f) The trend a few years ago was to very short skirts, but that has changed.
تمایل
1. tendency, inclination تمایل
2. achievement, success موفقیت
3. food, nourishment تغذیه
4. influence, effect تأثیر
5. probability احتمال
6. ownership مالکیت
5. a) This is a delicate machine, and maintenance and repairs are costly.
نگهداری
- b) I think our history puts too much emphasis on the history of Egypt.
تأکید
- c) The electronic era started with the invention of the transistor.
برهه، دوره
- d) I don't like your unfriendly attitude toward old people.
طرز فکر
- e) Until a child is taught what they mean, he is unable to make a distinction between right and wrong.
فرق
- f) We can expect another successful wheat harvest this year.
برداشت، محصول، خرمن
1. manner رفتار
2. difference فرق
3. stress تأکید
4. age; period دوره
5. yield; crop محصول
6. upkeep; preservation نگهداری

6. a) The burglars escaped after stealing all our paintings.
سارقها
- b) Your comments on why the program failed will be helpful in planning next year's program.
نقطه نظرات
- c) Many tragic incidents have occurred here during the last few days.
حوادث، وقایع
- d) I have mixed emotions when I see such plays; I don't know whether to laugh or cry.
احساسات
- e) the two approaches differ in several respects.
ابعاد، جوانب
- f) If we don't have mover clients, we'll have to close the store.
مشتری

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| 1. events | حوادث | 4. customers | مشتری |
| 2. ways | راهها، جوانب | 5. thieves | دزدان |
| 3. feelings | احساسات | 6. remarks; statements | نقطه نظرات |

7. a) Libya has offered to hold direct negotiations with the United States.
مذاکرات
- b) One of the properties of oil is that it floats on water.
خواص
- c) There are usually restrictions on the export of high technology goods.
محدودیتها
- d) If this policy is reversed, we'll never achieve our objectives.
اهداف
- e) Rising unemployment in the country is one of the key issues in the election campaign.
موضوعات
- f) There has to be a clear assessment of the country's social and economic needs.
ارزیابی

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|
| 1. evaluation | ارزیابی | 4. subjects | موضوعات |
| 2. characteristics | خواص | 5. aims | اهداف |
| 3. limits | محدودیتها | 6. talks | مذاکرات |

8. a) There is an abundance of water in the oceans.
به وفور / به طور فراوانی
- b) The essence of the problem lay in the fact that Robert did not want to go to school.
اساس
- c) The optician told me that these glasses would improve my vision.
دید
- d) Our airplane was flying at an altitude of 18,000 feet.
ارتفاع
- e) Her only son was killed in battle.
جنگ
- f) After three hours of climbing, we stood at the summit of the mountain.
قله

1. war: fight جنگ

2.sight دید

3. basis اساس

4. plenty of مقدار زیادی

5. top قله

6. height ارتفاع

Test on Nouns

۳- ۱۱ تست اسم

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Plato's teachings had a profound effect on Aristotle.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1) influence
تأثیر | 2) affection
تأثیر | 3) satisfaction
علاقه | 4) depth
عمق |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|

2. Probability is the mathematical study of the likelihood of an event's occurrence.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) predictability
قابلیت پیش‌بینی | 2) desirability
قابلیت مطلوب بودن | 3) fallibility
خطاپذیری | 4) undeniability
انکارناپذیری |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|

3. When he was director of the company, his first accomplishment was to bring about better working

conditions.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| 1) accumulation
جمع‌آوری | 2) defeat
شکست | 3) achievement
دستاورد | 4) job
کار |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------|

4. Many doctors are still general practitioners, but the tendency is toward specialization in medicine.

؟؟؟

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 1) rumor
شایعه | 2) prejudice
پیش‌داوری | 3) trend
روند | 4) security
امنیت |
|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------|

5. Many properties of the atmosphere affect the amount of solar radiation that reaches the earth.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) belonging
دارایی، متعلقات | 2) characteristics
خواص، خصوصیات | 3) levels
سطوح | 4) impurities
ناخالصی‌ها |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|

6. The issue we are discussing concerns everyone who has children.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1) subject
موضوع | 2) article
مقاله | 3) book
کتاب | 4) event
حادثه، واقعه |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|

7. Violent criminals like that are a danger to society.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) a burden
بار، اسباب زحمت | 2) an asset
سرمایه | 3) a hazard
خطر | 4) a contribution
کمک |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|

8. Both heredity and environment help to shape a person's character.

محیط، اطراف

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) relatives
خویشاوندان | 2) education
تحصیل | 3) surroundings
اطراف (محیط) | 4) upbringing
تعلیم و تربیت |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|

9. Winning an Olympic medal was a great achievement on his part.

دستاورد

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1) prize
جایزه | 2) accomplishment
دستاورد | 3) reward
جایزه | 4) award
جایزه |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|

10. Nicole has always shown a remarkable aptitude for becoming a great cook.

استعداد، قابلیت

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) willingness
تمایل | 2) enthusiasm
اشتیاق | 3) reluctance
بی میلی | 4) ability
توانایی |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|

11. His competence as a teacher is amazing.

قابلیت

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) experience
تجربه | 2) capability
قابلیت | 3) determination
عزم راسخ | 4) punctuality
وقت شناسی، خوش قولی |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

12. The evolution in computer technology has accelerated since 1980.

تکامل (تدریجی)

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) decline
رکود | 2) development
تکامل و توسعه | 3) change
تکامل و توسعه | 4) growth
رشد تغییر |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|

13. The government placed restrictions on sales of weapons.

محدودیت

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) limitations
محدودیت | 2) reductions
کاهش | 3) opportunities
مجال، فرصت | 4) increases
افزایش |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|

14. The company asked for an assessment of the student before giving him a job.

ارزیابی، تخمین

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) an opinion
عقیده، ایده | 2) a transcript
رونوشت | 3) a recommendation
توصیه | 4) an evaluation
برآورد |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|

15. Exchanges of culture were a direct result of commerce.

تجارت

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) trade
معامله، تجارت | 2) negotiation
مذاکره | 3) agreement
توافق | 4) schooling
تحصیلات |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|

۳- ۱۲ تست اسم

Exercise: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the lists given..

1. **rescue** **responsibility** **policy** **environment** **survival**
 نجات مسئولیت خط مشی محیط بقا، نجات

- a) for others is potent stressor.
 b) Honesty is the best In other words. It is best to honest.
 c) His after such a terrible accident is simply a miracle.
 d) We were about to close down the business, but the bank came to our
 e) The social is at least as stressful as the physical one.

2. **nourishment** **achievement** **involvement** **treatment** **retirement**
 تغذیه دستاورد، موفقیت درگیری رفتار بازنشستگی

- a) He avoids in the political life of his community. He has no intention of becoming a politician.
 b) Music is for the soul. It relaxes listeners.
 c) You should get a full pension.
 d) The development of super computers was the greatest scientific of the last decade.
 e) Methods of that succeed with one person may not succeed with another.

3. **yield** **resemblance** **ratio** **influence** **optimism**
 محصول تشابه نسبت تأثیر خوشبینی

- a) Our education at school has a profound on our lives.
 b) There is little that the plan will be successful.
 c) the of this year's corn crop is better than last year's.
 d) There was a close between the child and its mother.
 e) In our class there are thirty girls and ten boys; hence the of girls to boys is three to one.

4. promotion resignation competition contribution prediction
پیشرفت استعفاء رقابت کمک پیشگویی

- a) Your that it would not rain today proved to be correct.
- b) The Minister of Finance. Accused of involvement in a financial scandal, handed in his yesterday.
- c) If you're successful, you can expect in this job. Thus, you can have a better position.
- d) He made a significant to our project. But for him, the project could not have been completed.
- e) We're in with several other companies for the contract Each company wants to get this important contract.

5. hazard famine requirement maintenance potential
خطر قحطی مایحتاج نگهداری پتانسیل

- a) Nuclear fission presents an incredible, incomparable, and unique It is the greatest threat the world has ever faced.
- b) may result from drought, floods, war and epidemics.
- c) Water shortage restricts the agricultural of some developing countries. Their agricultural output is greatly limited by these factors.
- d) Math is no longer a prime for a career in accounting. One can become an accountant without a thorough knowledge o mathematics.
- e) Vitamins are essential for growth, good health, and of the normal functions of the body.

6. consequence conservation conflict phenomenon attitude
پی آمد محافظت برخورد - اختلاف پدیده نگرش

- a) The mechanic's to wards customers was always disrespectful.
- b) An earthquake, like a volcanic eruption, is a natural
- c) He seems to be pessimistic about a peaceful solution to the
- d) A of gravity is that water will not run uphill..
- e) of fish is important to man because of the food that they yield.

7. suspects **obstacles** **constituents** **facilities** **reptiles**
 سوء ظن موانع سازنده - تشکیل دهنده تسهیلات خزندگان

- An element is by definition a basic substance which does not have any chemical
- Snakes, lizards and crocodiles are
- Many of the which prevent educational progress are inherent in the nature of our present school system.
- The school has excellent sporting
- there men were detained as

8. motion **velocity** **altitude** **orbit** **friction**
 حرکت سرعت ارتفاع (پرواز) مدار سایش

- The earth travels in an around the sun.
- The airplane flew at an of 23,000 feet.
- On account of the great of the wind, the final boat race was postponed.
- By rubbing two dry sticks together, it is possible, but not easy to start a fire by
- is the continuous change of position.

9. density **era** **nutrition** **durability** **congestion**
 غلظت عصر - دوره تغذیه دوام گرفتگی

- Much is said about population in places like Calcutta.
- To provide a decent level of for world's people, the production of food will have to be doubled by 2000.
- Levis blue jeans are well known for their
- As traffic spreads, increasing amounts of time and fuel are wasted.
- His death marks the end of an

10. decline **illiteracy** **shortage** **nutrient** **memory**
 افول فروپاشی بی‌سواری کمبود ماده غذایی حافظه

- Protein is an essential for growth and repair of the body.
- There is a high rate of in developing countries because of a lack o educational facilities and trained teachers.

- c) There has been a in the value of the pound and a corresponding increase in the value of the dollar.
- d) Some people remember best what they see; others seem to have a superior auditory
- e) There was an acute of water in the town because of the long drought.

11. accomplishment distribution significance lack expenditure

انجام دستیابی توزیع اهمیت فقدان هزینه

- a) Because of the high cost of living, many people find it necessary to restrict their on food.
- b) The results of this survey are of great
- c) Despite a of resources, Kenya has a well managed economy.
- d) the of this task filled them with satisfaction.
- e) Social stability rests on widespread of wealth.

12. incompetence security evaporation pace trial

بی لیاقتی امنیت بخار گام - قدم آزمایش - محاکمه

- a), in the sense of protection of life and property has always been recognized as one of the primary purposes of the State.
- b) He was dismissed for
- c) You can walk much further if you maintain a steady
- d) He is on for the murder of his sister.
- e) Condensation is the reverse of

13. fever pains treatment recovery diagnoses

تب درد درمان بهبودی تشخیص

- a) His father is undergoing for cancer.
- b) The two doctors made different of my disease.

- c) The patient has made a rapid
- d) My is gone, but I still have a cough.
- e) The patient complains of severe in her chest.

14. **tendency** **inhabitants** **census** **range** **advent**
 تمایل ساکنین سرشماری دامنه - رتبه پیدایش

- a) The population of the country has increased considerably since the last
- b) We discussed a wide of topics.
- c) The of this island are predominantly black.
- d) Before the of modern medicine, many deaths were believed to be natural and inevitable.
- e) He has a to pace up and down the room as he lectures.

15. **appreciation** **trend** **supply** **cultivation** **evaluation**
 سپاس روند - تمایل تدارک کشت و زرع ارزیابی

- a) The law of and demand governs their prices of goods.
- b) The audience showed their with loud cheers.
- c) The field has been under for hundreds of years.
- d) I attempted an honest of my life.
- e) There has recently been a towards simpler styles in women's dresses.

16. **welfare** **output** **negligence** **property** **distinction**
 رفاه محصول اهمال مال - دارایی تمایز

- a) the accident was due to the of the bus driver.
- b) EEC countries are steadily increasing their agricultural

- c) Widespread damage was reported because of the storm.
- d) A good employer should be concerned for the of his workers.
- e) The law should make no between rich and poor.

17. **settlement** **emergence** **preservation** **prospect** **access**
توافق ظهور، بروز نگهداری احتمال دسترسی

- a) Both sides expressed willingness for the peaceful of the crisis.
- b) The of psychology as a science was partly stimulated by developments in philosophy.
- c) Since forests are of vital importance, their is important for the future generations.
- d) The of promotion provides enough incentive for most people to work hard.
- e) Unlike early explorers, present-day explorers have to much needed equipment.

18. **reverse** **contrary** **incentive** **determination** **abundance**
برعکس برعکس مشوق، انگیزه تعیین فراوانی، وفور

- a) Heat always flows from a hot body to a cooler body, never the
- b) You believe that women are dominated by men but I believe the
- c) There was an of food at the party.
- d) Money is used as an to encourage workers to work harder.
- e) The of the meaning of a word is difficult without a context.

3-13 Test on Nouns

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Could you give me an of how much it will cost?

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) estimate
تخمین زدن | 2) income
درآمد | 3) expenditure
هزینه | 4) invoice
صورت حساب |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

2. All employees had to cut down on traveling

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) expenses
مخارج | 2) wages
دستمزد | 3) savings
پس انداز | 4) stoppages
انسداد، گرفتگی |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|

3. She refused to eat meat under any

- | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) opportunity
فرصت، مجال | 2) occasion
فرصت، وهله | 3) reason
دلیل | 4) circumstances
شرایط |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|

4. is supposed to be the essence of private enterprise.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) Competition
رقابت | 2) Concurrence
تلاقی، موافقت | 3) Competence
قابلیت | 4) Contention
مشاجره |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

5. The book's success exceeded his wildest

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) expectations
انتظارات | 2) anticipations
انتظارات | 3) prospects
احتمالات | 4) calculations
محاسبات |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|

6. The inspector of taxes requires all your as evidence of the expenses you claim.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) receipts
رسیده‌ها | 2) recipes
دستورالعمل‌ها | 3) notes
نکات | 4) quits
کناره‌گیری کردن |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|

7. We should become aware of these important of the problem.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) aspects
جنبه، جوانب | 2) considerations
ملاحظات، عنایات | 3) points
نکات، نقاط | 4) faces
صورت، نما |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|

8. There has been a steady of phone calls from worried customers about the product.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| 1) circulation
شیوع، انتشار | 2) flow
جریان | 3) current
جریان | 4) stream
نهر |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|

9. He is utterly opposed to the of constant economic growth.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1) politic
عاقلاته | 2) course
مسیر، راه | 3) way
راه، رویه | 4) policy
خطی‌مشی |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

10. You will have to come to soon.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1) an outcome
نتیجه | 2) a determination
عزم راسخ | 3) a result
نتیجه | 4) a decision
تصمیم |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|

11. This looks like a good for a picnic.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) spot
نقطه | 2) site
محل | 3) patch
قطعه / تکه زمین | 4) plot
قطعه / تکه زمین |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

12. I wonder if you have a room available that meets my

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) requests
درخواست | 2) demands
تقاضا | 3) necessities
ضرورتها | 4) requirements
مایحتاج |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|

13. Is there any of their getting tickets?

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) perspective
دورنما | 2) outlook
دورنما | 3) opportunity
مجال | 4) likelihood
احتمال |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|

14. We seldom had the to get out for an evening in town.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) possibility
احتمال | 2) occasion
وهله | 3) opportunity
مجال | 4) permission
اجازه |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|

15. I am profoundly convinced that power, not any particular economic system, is at the of human unhappiness.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1) source
منبع | 2) foundation
فونداسیون | 3) root
زیرینا | 4) ground
دلیل ریشه |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|

16. He has a very serious towards his work.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1) attitude
طرز فکر | 2) view
نقطه نظر | 3) opinion
عقیده | 4) respect
احترام |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

17. Will you accept a cheque or do you prefer ?

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1) money
پول | 2) cash
پول نقد | 3) payment
پرداخت | 4) balance
تبادل |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|

18. The floor was covered with cigarette ends. Bits of paper, and all sorts of

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 1) waste
زاید، بی مصرف | 2) rubbish
زباله، آشغال | 3) dirt
کثافت | 4) dust
گرد و خاک |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|

19. Do you think there could be any other of doing it?

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) reason
دلیل | 2) cause | 3) justification
دلیل | 4) means
وسیله، روش، راه توجیه |
|-------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|

20. Go straight down this road and take the second on the left.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1) point
نقطه | 2) corner
گوشه | 3) angle
زاویه | 4) turning
پیچ |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|

21. Some governments are considering imposing oil production

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1) peaks
قله، اوج | 2) ceilings
سقف | 3) summits
قله | 4) roofs
پشت بام |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

22. New mineral resources may be discovered during the forthcoming Antarctic

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1) excursion
گشت و گذار | 2) voyage
سفر دریایی | 3) expedition
سفر | 4) migration
مهاجرت |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|

23. The university has excellent medical

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) facilities
تسهیلات | 2) conveniences
راحتی | 3) amenities
تسهیلات | 4) utilities
فوائد، تسهیلات |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|

24. Inflation and its upward is our main problem.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) trend
روند | 2) bend
گرایش | 3) stream
نهر، جریان | 4) move
حرکت کردن |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|

25. The of these volunteers of hard work is amazing.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) efficiency
قابلیت | 2) capacity
ظرفیت | 3) capability
قابلیت | 4) ability
توانایی |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|

26. I admit I suffer from a of patience with such people.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1) shortage
کمبود | 2) lack
فقدان | 3) emptiness
(به شکل اسم) خالی بودن | 4) limit
محدودیت |
|----------------------|------------------|--|---------------------|

27. The of gold has fallen slightly during the last few days.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) rate
نرخ، سرعت | 2) value
ارزش | 3) currency
گردش (پول و ...) | 4) exchange
تبادل |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|

28. It's dangerous to swim in this part of the river because of the strong

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) stream
نهر، جوی | 2) current
جریان | 3) tide
موج | 4) flood
سیل |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|

29. The Government's present policy is seen as a to local democracy.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) threat
تهدید | 2) harm
ضرر، زیان | 3) suppression
سرکوب | 4) sneer
مسخره کردن |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|

30. The newspaper will have to close down if it cannot increase its considerably.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 1) distribution
توزیع | 2) printing
چاپ | 3) subscription
حق اشتراک | 4) circulation
(شایعه و ...) شیوع، انتشار |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|

31. The newspaper did not mention the of the damage caused by the fire.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1) range
مرتبہ | 2) extent
دامنه | 3) amount
مقدار | 4) quantity
کمیت |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|

32. After a quick at the book, he answered quickly.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) glance
نگاه اجمالی | 2) stare
زل زدن | 3) gaze
خیره شدن | 4) glimpse
نگاه اجمالی |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|

33. Mary is far more intelligent than other children her age. In fact, she is a

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) genius
نابغه | 2) competitor
رقیب | 3) rival
حریف، رقیب | 4) coward
ترسو رقیب |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|

34. He was very upset by the of his English examination.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1) result
نتیجه | 2) failure
شکست | 3) effect
تأثیر | 4) success
موفقیت |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|

35. Although we were angry at first, we laughed when we realized the of the situation.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) seriousness
جدیت | 2) absurdity
مضحک بودن | 3) gravity
جاذبه زمین | 4) importance
اهمیت |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|

36. As he was caught in of an offensive weapon, he was immediately a suspect.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1) possession
مالکیت | 2) ownership
مالکیت | 3) handling
حمل | 4) control
کنترل |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|

37. Advertising costs are no longer in reasonable to the total cost of the product.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) relationship
ارتباط | 2) matching
همخوانی | 3) measure
اندازه | 4) proportion
نسبت |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|

38. As a tennis player he was very competitive. He could no stand to lose, A would put him in a very bad mood.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1) question
سؤال | 2) defeat
شکست | 3) storm
طوفان | 4) delay
تأخیر |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|

39. Look at this beautiful bag! I only paid 150,000 Rials for it at Vakko's sale! It was a real

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) affair
کار، مسئله | 2) occasion
وَهله | 3) bargain
چانه زدن | 4) benefit
سود |
|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|

40. Oh, what a ! The bank is already closed, and I want to draw some money out.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) trouble
مشکل، مسئله | 2) bother
اذیت کردن | 3) annoyance
آزار و اذیت | 4) nuisance
اسباب زحمت |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|

3-14 Advanced Nouns

Exercise: Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) A sense of taste is triggered when the tongue touches a wide range of chemical substances
دامنه
- b) His book was published in 1990 and met with unusal acclaim.
غیر عادی
- c) The crime rate in cities is large.
رشد، میزان
- d) The president's speech made a deep impression on me.
تأثیر
- e) Reading is a means; it is not an end in itself.
مقصد، انتها
- f) The greatest distinction between humans and apes is the hollow space humans have under their chins.
فرق، وجه تمایز

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. effect; influence
تأثیر | 4. difference
فرق |
| 2. aim; goal
هدف | 5. ratio
نسبت |

3. approval; praise تصدیق

6. variety تنوع

2. a) He has a strong prejudice against me.

پیش‌داوری

b) Your version of the report doesn't seem to agree with the facts.

طرز روایت یک حادثه

c) The police started an inquiry into the cause of the incident.

تحقیق

d) Not many people have the incentive to become teachers.

دلگرمی، انگیزش

e) There is no remedy for AIDS yet.

علاج

f) Your conduct is not proper for an officer of Turkish army.

رفتار

1. cure علاج

صحنه

4. particular account of طرز نقل یک

2. motivation انگیزه

5. investigation بازرسی

3. bias; prejudice پیش‌داوری

6. behavior; manners رفتار

3. a) Television has had a tremendous impact on our lives.

تأثیر

b) Farmers will be in trouble unless the drought ends soon; it hasn't rained for six weeks.

خشکی، قحطی

c) Everyone's perception of the events leading up to the fight was different.

فهم، درک

d) Do you know that light travels at a velocity of 186,000 miles a second?

سرعت

e) A marked deterioration in his health forced him to retire.

وخامت

f) Paint could help preserve the metal from corrosion.

پوسیدگی، فساد

1. effect, influence تأثیر

2.decay پوسیدگی
 3.dryness; long period of dry weather; lack of rain قحطی، خشکی
 4. understanding فهم
 5. decline; gradual impairment وخامت تدریجی
 6. speed; swiftness سرعت

4. a) The news brought a sense of relief.
 آسایش، آسودگی
- b) What was the outcome of your meeting?
 نتیجه
- c) We must increase output to meet the great demand for cars.
 تولید
- d) Unless it rains this eek, the loss of crops could result in a famine.
 خشکسالی، قحطی
- e) There has been no official confirmation of the report yet.
 تأیید
- f) Forty-six microscopic structures called chromosomes form the foundation of individual growth and development.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. result نتیجه | 4.verification تأیید |
| 2. production تولید | 5.shortage of food قحطی |
| 3. a sense of comfort آسایش | 6. basis ساختار، پایه |
5. a) Because Metin comes from a wealthy family, his outlook on saving money is different from mine.
 نقطه‌نظر
- b) The existence of nuclear weapons is a menace to world peace.
 تهدید
- c) He is an advocate of free university education for all.
 طرفدار، حامی
- d) The doctor's reputation for success in treating arthritis has spread far and wide.
 شهرت
- e) I have made a commitment to help you and I shall do everything I can.
 تعهد

f) My rival in the boxing match is about 95 kg.
رقیب

1. competitor رقیب

4. fame شهرت

2. view; viewpoint نقطه نظر

5. threat تهدید

3. promise, pledge تعهد

6. a supporter حامی

6. a) The government's encouragement gave fresh impetus to these reforms.
محرک، انگیزه

b) The politics of a country would be outside the scope of a book for tourists.
محدوده

c) Before they leave the factory, all the cars are carefully tested for defects.
نقایص

d) The hospital building program should have precedence over the road building program
اولویت

e) The children lined up in an orderly fashion.
طرز، روش، راه

f) If our industries do not keep up with innovations, we'll never compete successfully with other
نوآوری‌ها
countries.

1. new methods نوآوری‌ها

4. range محدوده

2. manner طرز، روش

5. stimulus انگیزه

3. priority, preference اولویت

6. faults نقایص

7. a) She acted in defiance of the law.
سرپیچی

b) His version of the quarrel differs from your account.
طرز روایت

c) The icy winds came down from the north, signaling the onset of winter.
شروع، آغاز

d) My inclination is to do nothing for a week and see what happens.
تمایل

e) If you are late for the employment interview, your chance of getting the job will be in serious jeopardy.
خطر

f) The long quest for a cure for the disease has not produced any significant results yet.
جستجو

1. tendency تمایل

4. account; description روایت

2. open disobedience سرپیچی

5. beginning شروع

3. danger, peril خطر

6. search جستجو

8. a) Overpopulation is at the core of many other problems, including food shortages and inadequate housing.
مرکز

b) The injured soldier moaned in anguish until the doctor arrived.
درد

c) We hold Professor Smith in great esteem. He is one of the most respected people in this city.
احترام

d) At the summit meeting, the leaders are expected to sign an accord ending the long running dispute between the two countries.
توافق

e) If you give me a hint, I am sure that I can guess the answer.
سرنخ

f) The former police chief was convicted of abuse of power.
سوء استفاده

1. pain; great sorrow درد - اندوه

2. respect احترام

3. suggestion; clue سرنخ

4. center مرکز

5. misuse سوء استفاده

6. agreement توافق

3-15 Test on Advanced Nouns

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word.

1. The degree to which heat affects tennis players' performance depends in part on the level of

مقدار، درجه
humidity.

1) extent

مقدار، دامنه

2) height

ارتفاع

3) temperature

دما

4) strength

قدرت، توان

2. The only incentive these enthusiastic teachers need is a little bit of praise and encouragement.

مشوق، انگیزه

1) stimulus

انگیزه، محرک

2) assistance

کمک

3) improvement

پیشرفت

4) support

حمایت

3. The converse of evaporation is condensation.

عکس، متضاد

1) reverse

عکس

2) cause

علت، باعث شدن

3) effect

تأثیر

4) consequence

پیامد

4. Observers unacquainted with an individual can get clues about that person from his or her conduct.

رفتار

1) voice

صدا

2) behavior

رفتار

3) height

ارتفاع

4) image

وجهه

5. The size of one's vocabulary reflects one's education, reading and range of interests.

دامنه

1) lack

فقدان

2) extent

دامنه

3) pursuit

تعقیب، جستجو

4) level

سطح

6. According to Freud, dreams can be interpreted as the fulfillment of wishes.

انجام، تحقق

1) performance

اجرا

2) satisfaction

رضایت، ارضا

3) completion

اتمام

4) conclusion

نتیجه

7. The man listened to reports of the approaching hurricane with mounting anxiety.

نگرانی

1) depression

افسردگی

2) uneasiness

نگرانی

3) gratification

ارضاء

4) absorption

جذب

8. The doctor couldn't see much prospect of the patient's recovery.
امید، شانس

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1) vision
دید | 2) expectation
انتظار | 3) chance
شانس | 4) outlook
دورنما |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|

9. By coincidence, one of my classmates is the son of one of my father's classmates.
اتفاق، تصادف

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) peculiarity
غرابت | 2) acknowledgement
تشکر، قدردانی، اعتراف | 3) chance
شانس | 4) luck
تصادف، اتفاق |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------|

10. This kind of work would have been inconceivable before the advent of microprocessors.
ظهور

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1) invention
اختراع | 2) production
تولید | 3) discovery
کشف | 4) arrival
ورود |
|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|

11. Monkeys have many human traits.
خصوصیات، خصیصه

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) needs
نیازها | 2) characteristics
خصوصیات | 3) tendencies
تمایلات | 4) weaknesses
نقاط ضعف |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|

12. In recent years there have been many innovations in teaching that have made learning easier.
نوآوری‌ها، روش‌های جدید

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) new machines
ماشین‌های جدید | 2) new teachers
معلمان جدید | 3) new methods
روش‌های جدید | 4) new tools
ابزار جدید |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|

13. My failure to understand even basic mathematics puts advanced physics beyond my scope of understanding.
محدوده

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1) range
دامنه، محدوده | 2) view
نقطه‌نظر | 3) aim
هدف | 4) need
نیاز |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|

14. The punishment should reflect the severity of the crime.
شدت

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1) seriousness
جدیت | 2) location
موقعیت | 3) purpose
هدف | 4) victim
قربانی |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

15. There is a great diversity of opinion on this issue.
تنوع

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 1) similarity
تشابه | 2) difference
تفاوت | 3) commonness
پیش پا افتادگی، معمولی بودن | 4) collection
مجموعه |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------|

16. He is a leading advocate of free enterprise.
حامی

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) observer
ناظر | 2) opponent
رقیب | 3) supporter
حامی | 4) reformer
اصلاح طلب |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|

17. John usually acts with discretion. But this time he was foolish. He should not have spoken to his boss that way.
احتیاط

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1) boldness
شجاعت | 2) reluctance
بی میلی | 3) care
احتیاط | 4) haste
عجله |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------|

18. Prejudice against minorities probably stems from fear of the unknown.
پیش داوری

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) Anger
عصبانیت | 2) Rudeness
گستاخی | 3) Bias
پیش داوری | 4) Action
عمل، اقدام |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|

19. Cashiers must generally account for discrepancies between money taken in and the amount recorded on register tapes.
تفاوت، اختلاف

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| 1) deficits
کسری، کمبود | 2) inconsistencies
ناسازگاری، مغایرت | 3) delays
تأخیر، معطلی | 4) uncertainties
عدم یقین، عدم قطعیت |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|

20. The government reached an accord regarding off shore fishing rights.
توافق

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) disagreement
عدم موافقت | 2) indecision
تردید، دودلی | 3) agreement
توافق | 4) apology
معذرت خواهی |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

21. Experts see the extremely volatile situation in this region as a threat to world peace.
تهدید

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) an incentive
مشوق، انگیزه | 2) a nuisance
اسباب زحمت | 3) a menace
تهدید | 4) a promoter
ترتیب دهنده |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|

22. He had impressed us with his versatility as a journalist.
گوناگونی مهارت ها

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) enthusiasm
شوق و شور | 2) variety of skills
تنوع و گوناگونی مهارت ها | 3) version
مدل روایت | 4) verse
آیه، بیت شعر |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|

23. Because he had invited two girls to the dance, he found himself in a terrible dilemma.
تنگنا

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) predicament
مخمصصه | 2) romance
داستان عاشقانه | 3) argument
دعوا و مناقشه | 4) discussion
بحث |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|

24. The epoch of space travel has already begun.

دوره

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1) fear
ترس | 2) moment
زمان | 3) event
واقعه | 4) age
دوره |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|

25. For farmers a drought is always great calamity.

مصیبت

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1) catastrophe
مصیبت | 2) defect
نقص | 3) blessing
نعمت | 4) advantage
سود |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

26. You have made serious allegation, but can you substantiate them?

اتهامات

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) assumptions
فرضیات | 2) statements
نقطه نظرات | 3) suppositions
فرضیات | 4) accusations
اتهامات |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

27. Many lawsuits are resolved through settlement prior to court due to the effort and expense

توافق

involved in trial.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1) debate
مناظره | 2) argument
دعوا | 3) dismissal
اخراج | 4) compromise
توافق |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|

28. He has a bias against foreigners.

پیش‌داوری

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) tendency
تمایل | 2) trend
روند | 3) prejudice
پیش‌داوری | 4) pledge
قول دادن، تعهد دادن |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|

29. Illness struck him at the zenith of his career.

اوج

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1) beginning
آغاز | 2) zealousness
اشتیاق | 3) summit
اوج | 4) end
پایان |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|

30. John and Mary worked on their garden with such zeal this summer that they grew more tomatoes

اشتیاق

than they could eat.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) fertilizers
کود | 2) garden tools
ابزار باغبانی | 3) unwillingness
بی‌میلی | 4) enthusiasm
شور و اشتیاق |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|

۱-۳

2.	
A.	I
B.	S
C.	C

1.	
A.	C
B.	G
C.	S

1.	
A.	X
B.	C
C.	G

۶-۳

1.	1
2.	3
3.	3
4.	4
5.	1
6.	2

۲-۳

1.	a
2.	C
3.	C
4.	A

۴-۳

1.	C
2.	B
3.	B
4.	A
5.	C
6.	C

۷-۳

1.	3
2.	3

۸-۳

1.	1
2.	1
3.	1
4.	2

۳-۳

1.	1-2
2.	3-4
3.	6-7
4.	9
5.	12
6.	13
7.	14-15

۵-۳

1.	A
2.	B
3.	D
4.	A
5.	C

6.	C
7.	A
8.	C
9.	A
10.	A

۹-۳

1.	4
2.	1
3.	2
4.	4
5.	1
6.	4
7.	1
8.	2
9.	4
10.	1

11.	3
12.	1
13.	3
14.	2
15.	1
16.	2
17.	2
18.	4
19.	1
20.	2

1-1. nourishment	4-1. trend	7-1. assessment
1-2. instruction	4-2. accomplishment	7-2. properties
1-3. evidence	4-3. nutrition	7-3. restrictions
1-4. phase	4-4. impression	7-4. issues
1-5. harm	4-5. likelihood	7-5. objectives
1-6. optimism	4-6. property	7-6. negotiations
2-1. response	5-1. attitude	8-1. battle
2-2. traditions	5-2. distinction	8-2. vision
2-3. hazard	5-3. emphasis	8-3. essence
2-4. means	5-4. era	8-4. an abundance of
2-5. resemblance	5-5. harvest	8-5. summit
2-6. capacity	5-6. maintenance	8-6. altitude
3-1. amount	6-1. incidents	
3-2. device	6-2. respects	
3-3. courage	6-3. emotions	
3-4. consideration	6-4. clients	
3-5. compound	6-5. comments	
3-6. aspect	6-6. comments	

۱۱-۳

1.	1
2.	1
3.	3
4.	3
5.	2
6.	1
7.	3
8.	3

9.	2
10.	4
11.	2
12.	2
13.	1
14.	4
15.	1

۱۲-۳

1. d-a-b-e-c	10. c-b-e-a-d
2. b-d-a-e-c	11. d-e-b-c-a
3. c-d-e-a-b	12. b-a-e-c-d
4. c-b-e-d-a	13. d-e-a-c-b
5. a-b-d-e-c	14. e-c-a-b-d
6. d-e-c-b-a	15. b-e-a-e-d
7. e-c-a-d-b	16. d-b-a-c-e
8. e-c-b-a-d	17. a-b-c-d-e
9. a-e-b-c-d	18. a-b-d-e-c

۱۳-۳

1.	1
2.	1
3.	4
4.	1
5.	1
6.	1
7.	1
8.	4
9.	4
10.	4

11.	1
12.	2
13.	4
14.	3
15.	3
16.	1
17.	2
18.	2
19.	4
20.	4

21.	2
22.	3
23.	1
24.	1
25.	2
26.	2
27.	2
28.	2
29.	1
30.	4

31.	2
32.	1
33.	1
34.	1
35.	2
36.	1
37.	4
38.	2
39.	3
40.	4

۱۴-۳

1-1. d	2-1. e	3-1. a	4-1. b	5-1. f
1-2. e	2-2. d	3-2. f	4-2. c	5-2. a
1-3. b	2-3. a	3-3. b	4-3. a	5-3. e
1-4. f	2-4. b	3-4. c	4-4. e	5-4. d
1-5. c	2-5. c	3-5. e	4-5. d	5-5. b
1-6. a	2-6. f	3-6. d	4-6. f	5-6. c

6-1. f	7-1. d	8-1.
6-2. e	7-2. a	8-2.
6-3. d	7-3. e	8-3.
6-4. b	7-4. b	8-4.
6-5. a	7-5. c	8-5.
6-6. c	7-6. f	8-6.

۱۵-۳

1.	1
2.	1
3.	1
4.	2
5.	2
6.	2

7.	2
8.	3
9.	3
10.	4
11.	2
12.	3

13.	1
14.	1
15.	2
16.	3
17.	3
18.	3

19.	2
20.	3
21.	3
22.	2
23.	1
24.	4

25.	1
26.	4
27.	4
28.	3
29.	3
30.	4

بخش چهارم – مهارت‌های خواندن

۵- سوالات استنباطی (Inference Questions)

این نوع سوالات از ما می‌خواهند تا در مورد متن استنباط کنیم.

سوالات نمونه استنباطی عبارتند از:

Sample Inference Questions:

- ▶ Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?
- ▶ It can be inferred from the passage that the author implies that _____?
- ▶ Which of the following does the passage imply?
- ▶ Which of the following would be the most reasonable guess about _____?
- ▶ The author suggests that _____.
- ▶ It is probable that _____.

۶- سوالات هدف (Purpose Questions)

این نوع سوالات علت اینکه نویسنده چرا مطلبی را و یا نقل قولی را بیان کرده است را می‌پرسد.

سوالات نمونه هدف:

Sample Questions:

- ▶ Why does the author mention _____?
- ▶ The author refers to _____ to indicate that _____.
- ▶ The author quotes _____ in order to show _____.
- ▶ The phrase _____ in line _____ is mentioned to illustrate the effect of _____.

نمونه پاسخ به سوالات هدف:

Sample Answer Choices:

- ▶ To strengthen the argument that _____.
- ▶ To provide an example of _____.
- ▶ To challenge the idea that _____.
- ▶ To contradict _____.
- ▶ To support the proposal to _____.

۷- سوالات واژگان در متن (Vocabulary in Context Questions)

این نوع سوالات از ما می‌خواهند تا مشخص کنیم کدام گزینه می‌تواند جانشین کلمه ای در متن شود.

تمرین ۱-۴

با توجه به مفهوم خاص کلمه در جملات زیر، گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

► Every atlas has its own legend.

1. _____ (A) mythical story
- _____ (B) famous person
- _____ (C) explanation of symbols

► The planet Mercury is visible to the naked but is not the easiest planet to spot.

2. _____ (A) unclothed
- _____ (B) unaided
- _____ (C) unarmed

► Above the snow line, any mountain hollow is permanently occupied with snow,

3. _____ (A) filled
- _____ (B) busy

► The glass factories of Toledo, Ohio, boomed after Michael Owens invented a process that turned out bottles by the thousands.

4. _____ (A) exploded
- _____ (B) resounded
- _____ (C) prospered

► Dr. Rene Dubos, a French physician who came to the United States in 1924, searched for substances that would check the growth of bacteria.

5. _____ (A) restrict
- _____ (B) investigate

► A public library is a resource the entire community can draw on.

6. _____ (A) illustrate
- _____ (B) approach
- _____ (C) utilize

► Shirley Jackson's sometimes chilling, sometimes hilarious stories were largely ignored by critics at the time they were published.

7. _____ (A) freezing
- _____ (B) frightening

تمرین ۲-۴

متن زیر را بخوانید، آنگاه به سؤالات مفهوم وازگان در متن پاسخ دهید.

Canadian researchers have discovered a set of genes that determine the lifespan of the common nematode a type of worm. This finding sheds light on the aging process that may eventually allow them to delay the inexorable process of aging and death.

By manipulating the newly discovered genes the team at McGill University in Montreal was able to increase lifespan of the nematode fivefold. Altering the genes apparently slowed the metabolism of the worms to a more leisurely pace. This in turn may slow the accumulation of the DNA defects thought to cause aging.

Although the causes of aging in humans are undoubtedly more involved researchers are confident that the discoveries will provide invaluable clues about this heretofore mysterious process.

1. The word "determine" in line 1 is closest in meaning to

- _____ (A) control
- _____ (B) modify
- _____ (C) maintain
- _____ (D) shorten

2. Which of the following is closest in meaning to the phrase "sheds new light on" in line 2?

- _____ (A) contradicts what is known about
- _____ (B) gives new meaning to
- _____ (C) provides new information about
- _____ (D) calls more attention to

۸- سوالات مرجع (Reference Questions)

این نوع سوالات مرجع یک اسم را می پرسند.

تمرین ۳-۴

مرجع ضمایر را در متن های زیر مشخص کنید.

Detergents clean clothes by first removing particles of dirt from the fabric, then suspending the particles until they can be washed away.

1. _____ (A) clothes
- _____ (B) particles of dirt
- _____ (C) detergents

X rays allow art historians to examine paintings internally without damaging them.

2. _____ (A) x rays
- _____ (B) art historians
- _____ (C) paintings

۴-۵ تست کنکور ارشد رابط دو جمله

1) It was snowing; _____, he went out for a walk.

- 1) however
- 2) in addition
- 3) moreover
- 4) otherwise

2) Keep off my property; _____, I'll call the police.

- 1) however
- 2) otherwise
- 3) still
- 4) therefore

FANBOYS

F	A	N	B	O	Y	S
for	and	nor	but	or	yet	so
برای اینکه	و	یا نه	اما	یا	اما	بنابراین

1. He proposed, **so** they got married.
2. They lived in her hometown, **yet** they were not happy.
3. They stayed there, **for** they didn't have enough money to move.
4. Ali didn't have a good job, **nor** did Reza.
5. I don't speak French, **nor** do I write it.
6. Ali is not here today, **nor** is Reza.
7. Dr. Jones was very sick, **but** he taught his class.
8. His voice was very weak, **yet** the students understood him.

نقش اصلی	نقش گرامری			
	FANBOYS	Subordinators	Sentence Connectors	Preposition/Prep . Phrases
Addition	and		besides furthermore moreover in addition also	besides apart from as well as in addition to aside from
Concessive contrast	but / yet	although even though though despite the fact that in spite of the fact that	however nevertheless yet / even so still nonetheless	In spite of despite notwithstanding for all
Direct Contrast	but	while whereas	in contrast however on the other hand conversely	unlike in contrast to as opposed to contrary to
Choice	or / nor			
Cause	for	because as since seeing that now that inasmuch as in view of the fact that due to the fact that owing to the fact that because of the fact that on the grounds that	alternatively	because of owing to on account of Due to In view of On grounds of
Purpose		so that in order that in case		for for the purpose of
Result /Effect	so	so that such that	consequently therefore as a result as a consequence thus / hence accordingly	as a result of
Manner		as as if / as though		like
Similarity			similarly likewise correspondingly by the same token	like similar to

Basic Relation	Grammatical Function		
	Subordinators	Sentence Connectors	Prepositions / prep. phrases
Time	after; before until; since; as when; while by the time whenever once as soon as as long as	first; before at first the; later afterwards subsequently meanwhile in the mean time at last lastly	after before prior to following subsequent to during
Emphasis; restatement		actually indeed; in fact as a matter of fact	
Explanation		that is; namely that is to say	
Transition		with regard to with respect to as regards regarding	
Reformulation; correction		in other words rather	
Refutation		on the other hand	
Exemplification		for example for instance to illustrate	such as
Condition	if; unless only if; in case provided that supposing		in the event of
Negative condition	unless	otherwise	without

تمرین _ زیر رابط ها در جملات زیر خط بکشید.

1. Ali worked hard. On the other hand, Ahmad didn't work at all.
2. Mary is lazy. However, her brother is quite diligent.
3. Six is more than five; conversely, five is less than six.
4. She studied diligently for several months. Nevertheless, she failed.
5. George is very handsome. Yet, he is not popular with girls.
6. It's raining. Even so, we must go out.
7. He passed his exams. Hence, he had some news to tell his parents.
8. He has been studying hard for a long time. Thus, he has made considerable progress.
9. He lacks self-confidence. As a consequence, he is unlikely to be successful.
10. Ali plays football. Moreover, he runs a restaurant.
11. David writes short stories. In addition, he writes articles for a newspaper.
12. Living in a big city offers good job opportunities. Also, it provides educational chances.
13. I read the morning papers. Afterwards, I took a shower.
14. There is only one topic to discuss; namely, the question of discipline.
15. Although he is quite wealthy, he is unhappy.
16. In spite of his great wealth, he is unhappy.
17. Whereas Bill likes crowds, Jack prefers solitude.
18. We received his message before he arrived.
19. We received his message before his arrival.
20. He went to the store so that he could get a bottle of milk.
21. The book is so good that I read it twice.
22. I will remember him as long as I live.
23. After I leave the library, I will return home.
24. I will finish before you return home.
25. I didn't go anywhere because I was very tired.
26. I felt as if I had just conquered the world.
27. Bob will not stop smoking unless his doctor orders him to stop.
28. She makes such good coffee that it's impossible to drink only one cup.
29. I'm saving my money carefully so that I'll have enough for a trip.
30. I feel calm because I had a good night's sleep.

4-6 VOCABULARY – PHRASES

1. It was getting hot so I decided to sit -----.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) by the fire
کنار آتش | 2) in the shade
زیر سایه | 3) near the stove
نزدیک اجاق | 4) in the sunshine
زیر نور خورشید |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

TWO-WORD VERBS

2. You don't know the meaning, ----- in a dictionary.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1) look after it
مراقبت کردن | 2) see to it
رسیدگی کردن به | 3) look it up
لغتی را در فرهنگ لغت پیدا کردن | 4) see it off
بدرقه کردن |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|

3. My supervisor advised me to ----- the problem.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1) look ahead
برنامه ریزی کردن | 2) look back
به گذشته نگاه کردن | 3) look into
بررسی کردن | 4) look out of
نگاه کردن به بیرون از |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|

4. I've given ----- trying to lose weight because it never seems to work.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1) up
دست کشیدن از | 2) back
پس دادن، چیزی را به صاحب اصلی‌اش برگرداندن |
| 3) in
تسلیم شدن | 4) out
ته‌کشیدن، تمام شدن |

5. Their aunt ----- them after their mother's death.

- | | | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| 1) looked after
نگهداری کردن، مراقبت کردن | 2) looked forward to
چشم انتظار چیزی بودن | 3) looked into
بررسی کردن | 4) looked through
به سرعت بررسی کردن / خواندن |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|

6. It took them nearly six hours to ----- the fire.

- | | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) give up
مستقر شدن دست برداشتن، کناره‌گیری کردن | 2) settle down
مستقر شدن دست برداشتن، کناره‌گیری کردن | 3) took off
بلند شدن (هواپیما) | 4) put out
خاموش کردن |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|

7. I wonder where all those people are going.

Perhaps something is ----- in the town center.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1) growing up
بزرگ شدن | 2) getting up
بلند شدن / از رختخواب بیرون آمدن |
| 3) going on
اتفاق افتادن | 4) taking up
ادامه دادن / یافتن |

8. She had to ----- sugar in his coffee because she was on a diet.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) do with
با چیزی ساختن (تحمل کردن) | 2) put up
جا دادن به (مهمان)، منزل دادن به (مهمان) |
| 3) do without
بدون چیزی سر کردن | 4) put down
زمین گذاشتن ک / به زمین نشستن |

بخش چهارم - واژگان ، آموزش قید

Adverbs

4-7 Exercise: Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) The changes he made were barely noticeable.
به سختی
- b) The plane will land in approximately ten minutes.
تقریباً
- c) It's precisely 5 o'clock now.
دقیقاً
- d) The clerks work quite efficiently.
کارا، مؤثر
- e) The students listened to the teacher quite attentively.
با دقت
- f) I entirely agree with you.
کاملاً
- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. carefully | 4. effectively |
| 2. hardly; scarcely | 5. nearly |
| 3. completely | 6. exactly |
2. a) The child has been relatively silent most of the evening.
نسبتاً
- b) The neighbors left their homes simultaneously.
به طور همزمان
- c) Incidentally, did you hear that Jane has just had a baby?
برحسب اتفاق
- d) God is used extensively in some industries.
به طور گسترده‌ای
- e) They hardly need it at all.
به سختی، به ندرت
- f) I am essentially in agreement with his suggestion.
اساساً

1. widely

4. basically

2. scarcely; barely

5. comparatively

3. at the same time

6. by the way

3. a) I like people who can speak firmly about their beliefs.

قاطعانه

b) I have had several summer jobs but I have never been permanently employed .

به طور دائم

c) The weather is relatively better today than it was yesterday.

نسبتاً

d) He deliberately hit her.

عمداً

e) She was standing by the window apparently quite calm and relaxed.

ظاهراً

f) He profoundly regretted his hasty decision.

عمیقاً

1. comparatively

4. decisively

2. intentionally

5. constantly

3. seemingly

6. deeply

4-8 Test on Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. This course focuses primarily on the history of early civilizations.

عمدتاً

1) objectively
بی طرفانه، منصفانه

2) subjectively
با اعمال نظریات شخصی

3) actively
فعالانه

4) mainly
عمدتاً

2. The change in population was barely noticeable to anyone but professional demographers conducting the study.

به سختی

1) often
اغلب

2) never
هرگز

3) hardly
به سختی، به ندرت

4) softly
به آرامی / نرمی

3. Recent population shifts have fundamentally drawn people away from the old industrial centers towards sunnier climates and more spacious environments.

اساساً

1) originally
ذاتاً، در اصل

2) clearly
به وضوح

3) basically
اساساً

4) gradually
تدریجاً

4. As photographic techniques have become more sophisticated, the scope of their application has expanded enormously.

بی اندازه، خیلی زیاد

1) tremendously
شدیداً، خیلی زیاد

2) appealingly
به طور خوشایند

3) flagrantly
به طور وقیحانه‌ای

4) diversely
به طور متوعی

5. One third of the Earth's surface area of approximately 197 million square miles is devoted to farming.

تقریباً

1) totally
جمعاً

2) largely
عمدتاً

3) exactly
دقیقاً

4) roughly
تقریباً

6. He stopped his car suddenly when the light turned red.

به طور ناگهانی

1) abruptly
به طور ناگهانی

2) ambiguously
به طور مبهم

3) dangerously
به طور خطرناک

4) carelessly
با بی دقتی

7. The child had been relatively silent most of this evening.

نسبتاً

1) sadly
با ناراحتی

2) remarkably
به طور قابل ملاحظه

3) comparatively
نسبتاً

4) strangely
به طور عجیب و غریبی

8. Two of the passengers were severely injured in the accident.
شدیداً

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1) slightly
به طور جزئی | 2) seriously
شدیداً | 3) fatally
به طور مهلک و کشنده | 4) inevitably
به طور گریزناپذیری، الزاماً |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|

9. Eventually the proportion of people of working age will decline.
سرانجام

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) Actually
واقعاً، به راستی | 2) Ultimately
سرانجام | 3) Definitely
به وضوح | 4) Officially
رسماً |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|

10. Throughout the year 1989, there was a sharply rising rate of inflation in Turkey.
یکمرتبه

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) grimly
با سرسختی | 2) constantly
دائماً | 3) steeply
به طور بسیار لغزنده‌ای | 4) roughly
تقریباً |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|

11. We go out to the country chiefly on hot, sunny days in the summer.
عمدتاً

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) scarcely
به ندرت / سختی | 2) mainly
عمدتاً | 3) occasionally
گاهی | 4) rarely
به ندرت |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|

12. The relativity theory is basically made up of two parts; the restricted and the general relativity theory.
اساساً

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) necessarily
لاجرم، الزاماً | 2) fundamentally
اساساً | 3) approximately
تقریباً | 4) usually
معمولاً |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|

13. Football is astoundingly popular in England.
به طور شگفت‌آوری

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) curiously
با کنجکاوری | 2) amazingly
به طور خیره‌کننده‌ای | 3) traditionally
به طور سنتی | 4) customarily
طبق عادت / عرف |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|

14. He stepped on my foot intentionally.
عمداً

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) accidentally
به طور تصادفی | 2) reluctantly
با بی‌میلی | 3) deliberately
عمداً | 4) annoyingly
به طور آزاردهنده‌ای |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|

15. No one knows exactly how many pacific islands there are, but geographers estimate that there are

دقیقاً
up to 30,000.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) approximately
تقریباً | 2) appropriately
به طور مناسبی | 3) predictably
طبق انتظار | 4) precisely
دقیقاً |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|

16. Incidentally, do you know where John lives now?
تصادفاً، اتفاقاً

1) By the way
تصادفاً

2) For our information
جهت اطلاع ما

3) Personally
شخصاً

4) Actually
به راستی

17. Basically, I agree with your proposals, though there are a few small points which I would like to discuss.
اساساً

1) Probably
احتمالاً

2) Essentially
اساساً

3) Naturally
طبیعتاً

4) Ultimately
سرانجام

18. Desert plants differ considerably from one part of the world to another.
به طور قابل ملاحظه‌ای

1) vitally
به طور حیاتی

2) significantly
به طور خارق‌العاده‌ای / قابل ملاحظه‌ای

3) necessarily

4) slightly
به طور جئی الزاماً

19- Evidently, such men are usually powerful and wealthy.
آشکاراً

1) Clearly
به وضوح

2) Unfortunately
متأسفانه

3) Admittedly
مسلماً

4) Surprisingly
به طور تعجب‌آوری

20- Do it now. Otherwise, it'll be too late.
در غیر اینصورت

1) Or else
در غیر این صورت

2) Principally
عمدتاً

3) Essentially
اساساً

4) Aside
به کنار

4-9 Exercise: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the lists given.

1. **respectively** / به ترتیب **thoroughly** / کاملاً **considerably** / به طور قابل ملاحظه‌ای **proportionately** / متناسباً / به همان نسبت **hardly** / به ندرت / به سختی

- I met him only last week. I know him.
- Britain spends more on research than its competitors.
- Ali and Altan want to study mechanical engineering and management
- His English has improved since the course started. Indeed, he has made substantial progress since then.
- They had not studied the language very

2. **efficiently** **hardly** **relatively** **precisely** **substantially**
 به طور مؤثر و کارا به سختی / ندرت نسبتاً دقیقاً اساساً

- a) The town is reported calm today following yesterday's violent demonstrations. Only one minor incident has been reported.
 b) He said anything during the long meeting. He kept silent most of the time.
 c) The prices of consumer goods have increased since last year.
 d) If we can use this system more, we'll be able to increase our production by at least 50%.
 e) That is what I mean.

3. **profitably** **deliberately** **profoundly** **preferably** **essentially**
 به نحو سودمندی عمداً عمیقاً ترجیحاً اساساً

- a) I can meet you at any time tomorrow, but after 12 o'clock. I'd rather we met after 12.
 b) The teacher could use these exercises
 c) She's a very nice person.
 d) I'm grateful to those who have helped me.
 e) She ignored me when I passed her in the street. She pretended not to recognize me. I'm sure that she saw me.

4-10 Test on Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1- I'll try to get in touch with him but he's ever at home when I phone.

- 1) rarely 2) almost 3) hardly 4) occasionally
 به ندرت تقریباً به سختی گهگاهی

2- He works more than anyone else I know.

- 1) hardly 2) hard 3) steadily 4) steady
 به سختی / ندرت سخت به طور پیوسته ثابت، پایدار، یکنواخت

3- I don't think you appreciate the significance of meetings that are currently being held in the Middle East.

- 1) totally 2) utterly 3) absolutely 4) entirely
 روی هم رفته به طور محض مطلقاً کاملاً

4- He seems unaware of the suffering there is outside his own comfortable little world.

- | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) totally
کاملاً، جمعاً، به طور کل | 2) fully
به طور کامل | 3) acutely
به طور حاد | 4) thoroughly
سراسر، کاملاً |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|

5-The children's ages are 10. 12. and 14,

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) respectively
به ترتیب | 2) respective
مخصوص / خاص خود | 3) respectable
قابل احترام | 4) respectfully
با احترام |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|

6-The movement's ideas are not merely absurd; they are dangerous.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) formally
رسماً | 2) perfectly
کاملاً | 3) absolutely
کاملاً | 4) positively
به طور مثبتی ... |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|

7-The travelers awaited the train's arrival.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) quickly
سریعاً | 2) eagerly
مشتاقانه | 3) industriously
با جدیت | 4) easily
به سهولت / به آسانی |
|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|

8-The rising numbers of those out of work are adding greatly to the government's problems.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) high
مرتفع | 2) hard
سخت | 3) steeply
با شیب تند | 4) promptly
فوراً |
|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|

9-It is unlikely that the Queen will agree to open the new Town Hall.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1) mainly
عمدتاً | 2) highly
بی اندازه | 3) largely
عمدتاً | 4) greatly
فراوان |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

10-We go to the cinema about three or four times a year: in other words. Just

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) usually
معمولاً | 2) normally
به طور نرمال | 3) generally
به طور کلی | 4) occasionally
گه گاهی |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|

11-The patient's progress was very encouraging as he could get out of bed before the treatment started.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1) nearly
تقریباً | 2) fully
به طور کامل | 3) only
فقط | 4) barely
به سختی |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------|

12-When he woke up, he realized that the things he had dreamt about could not have happened.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) possibly
احتمالاً | 2) likely
احتمالاً | 3) certainly
یقیناً | 4) potentially
به طور بالقوه |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|

13-The students were interested in what the teacher was saying and listened

1) attentively
با دقت کامل

2) guardedly
با احتیاط

3) prudently
عقلانه

4) watchful
مراقب

14- It's hard to believe that Sam wants to be an accountant. He can't even add

1) securely
به طور مطمئن

2) accurately
به درستی

3) obviously
به طور کاملاً واضح

4) acutely
شدیداً، به طور حاد

4-11 Advanced Adverbs

Exercise 4: Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) I didn't do that intentionally It was an accident.
عمداً

b) The car stopped so abruptly that I almost hit it.
به طور ناگهانی

c) This room is exclusively for women. Men can use the other rooms.
به طور اختصاصی

d) People in positions of leadership are predominantly men.
عمدتاً

e) We thought Jack's performance was particularly good.
مخصوصاً

f) The price of virtually everything has gone up.

1. deliberately عمداً

4.practically عملاً، تقریباً

2.only فقط

5.mainly عمدتاً

3. suddenly به طور ناگهانی

6. especially مخصوصاً

2. a) The monopolist can charge a price above average cost and consistently realize economic profits.
دائماً

b) In Hong Kong, there are many companies which produce goods solely for export.
منحصراً

c) Eventually everyone dies.
سرانجام

d) He was genuinely angry with her.
واقعا

e) He's essentially a very generous man.
اساساً

f) Because of the snow, visibility was drastically reduced.
شدیداً

1. severely شدیداً

4. constantly دائماً

2. basically اساساً

5. only منحصراً

3. in the end سرانجام

6. really واقعا

3. a) Americans have become overwhelmingly an urban people.
به طرز قاطعی

b) he was literally penniless when I met him.
تقریباً

c) His work has changed drastically since his illness.
خیلی زیاد، شدیداً

d) His activities eventually led him into politics.
سرانجام

e) Many members were absent, notably new members.
به ویژه

f) he painstakingly records details of every race.
با دقت تمام

1. practically; almost تقریباً

4. dominantly به طرز چشمگیر / قاطع

2. in the end سرانجام

5. scrupulously با دقت کامل

3. very much شدیداً

6. especially به ویژه

4. a) Mrs. Bradley will divide her estate equitably among her three sons.
به طور مساوی

- b) He enjoyed a mutually respectful relationship with them.
به طور مشترک / دو طرفه
- c) George is in excellent physical condition because he exercises vigorously every day.
با تمام نیرو
- d) Turkey has consistently supported the Palestinian cause.
دائماً
- e) Smoking is strictly forbidden.
به شدت / به سختی
- f) When I first saw that dress, it was \$55; subsequently it was reduced to \$30; now it is on sale
بعداً
for \$ 20.
1.fairly; justly به طور منصفانه / به طور مساوی 4.reciprocally به طور دو طرفه
2. energetically با تمام نیرو 5.constantly دائماً
3. later; afterwards بعداً 6. rigidly به شدت

۴-۱۲ تست قید پیشرفته

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

- 1- Twenty-five percent of Ecuador's population speak Queche exclusively.
انحصاراً

- 1) mainly اصلاً 2) still هنوز 3) only فقط 4) amazingly با حیرت

2. Iran is a predominantly Muslim country .
اساساً

- 1) amazingly حیرت آور 2) mainly اصلاً 3) wholly بطور کامل 4) entirely کاملاً

3. Coal is abundantly available in South Africa.
فراوان

- 1) scarcely کم 2) plentifully فراوان 3) precisely دقیقاً 4) amazingly حیرت آور

4. The decision affected virtually everybody in the group.

عملاً

1) essentially

ضرورتاً

2) practically

عملاً

3) truly

حقیقتاً

4) implicitly

مبهم

5. The soldier rashly agreed to lead the dangerous expedition.

عجولانه

1) dutifully

از روی اخلاص

2) heroically

قهرمانانه

3) recklessly

بدون دقت

4) reluctantly

بی میلی

6. He responded to her advances ardently.

باشور

1) expertly

ماهرانه

2) zealously

باشور

3) entirely

کاملاً

4) arduously

سخت

7. George danced quite awkwardly with Mary.

ناشیانه

1) energetically

پرانرژی

2) vigorously

شدیداً

3) clumsily

ناشیانه

4) gracefully

با احترام

8. Pakistan is one of the most densely populated countries in the world.

شدیداً

1) heavily

شدید

2) homogeneously

همگن - یکدست

3) sparsely

پراکنده

4) thinly

کم

9. They have state unequivocally what they stand for.

بدون ابهام

1) ambiguously

مبهم

2) clearly

واضح

3) astonishingly

با حیرت

4) doubtfully

با تردید

10. He worked quite zealously after he got his promotion.

با اشتیاق

1) unwillingly

بدون تمایل

2) enthusiastically

با اشتیاق

3) ambitiously

با اراده

4) reluctantly

بدون تمایل

۱-۴

1.	C
2.	C
3.	A
4.	C
5.	A
6.	C
7.	B

۲-۴

1.	A
2.	C

۳-۴

1.	B
2.	C

۴-۴

1.	C
2.	D
3.	B
4.	A
5.	B

۵-۴

1.	1
2.	2

۶-۴

1.	2
2.	3
3.	3
4.	1

5.	1
6.	4
7.	3
8.	3

۷-۴

1-1. e	2-1. d	3-1. c
1-2. a	2-2. e	3-2. d
1-3. f	2-3. b	3-3. e
1-4. d	2-4. f	3-4. a
1-5. b	2-5. a	3-5. b
1-6. c	2-6. c	3-6. f

۸-۴

test	answer	test	answer
1.	4	11.	2
2.	3	12.	2
3.	3	13.	2
4.	1	14.	3
5.	4	15.	4
6.	1	16.	1
7.	3	17.	2
8.	2	18.	2
9.	2	19.	1
10.	3	20.	1

۹-۴

1.	c-e-d-b-a
2.	d-b-a-e-c
3.	b-e-d-a-c

۱۰-۴

1.	3	8.	3
2.	3	9.	2
3.	4	10.	4
4.	1	11.	4
5.	1	12.	1
6.	2	13.	1
7.	2	14.	2

۱۱-۴

1-1. a	2-1. f	3-1. b	4-1. a
1-2. c	2-2. e	3-2. d	4-2. c
1-3. b	2-3. c	3-3. c	4-3. f
1-4. f	2-4. a	3-4. a	4-4. b
1-5. d	2-5. b	3-5. f	4-5. d
1-6. e	2-6. d	3-6. e	4-6. e

۱۲-۴

1.	3		6.	2
2.	2		7.	3
3.	2		8.	1
4.	2		9.	2
5.	3		10.	2

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

Choose the best answer to each question.

1. Was Columbus the first manthe New World?

- 1) discovered 2) to discover 3) who would discover 4) who he discovered

2. to find stars in pairs.

- 1) Being very common 2) Very common is 3) That is very common 4) It is common

3. the earth was flat was believed by most people in the 15th century.

- 1) As 2) That 3) Whether 4) Despite

4. Fish have nostrils are used for smelling, not for breathing.

- 1) what 2) whom 3) that they 4) which

5. His paintings show attention to details.

- 1) inevitable 2) reliable 3) meticulous 4) attractive

6. We arrived in the village in the morning and that night.

- 1) departed 2) revived 3) converted 4) overcame

7. As you ride past in a a train, you have the feeling that trees are

- 1) receding 2) replacing 3) restoring 4) revealing

8. Finishing the 26-mile race was a for most of the runners.

- 1) foundation 2) consequence 3) challenge 4) penetration

Part B: Cloze Test

Choose the answer that best completes each blank.

A ballot is a piece of paper used in voting. This method (9) its name from the small balls (or stones) that (10) secretly in a box, a practice that is (11) used in some organizations even today. In cities and national elections, voting machines seem to be used in(12) populated areas, but in small cities, voters still drop the ballots in a box.

9. 1) derives 2) announces 3) approaches 4) invents
 10.1) placed 2) would place 3) were placed 4) would have been placed
 11.1) yet 2) still 3) such 4) either
 12.1) increasingly 2) extensively 3) vastly 4) densely

Part C: Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Another noteworthy trend in twentieth-century music has been the use of folk and popular music as a base for more serious compositions. The motivation for these borrowings from traditional sources might be a desire on the part of a composer to return to simpler forms, to enhance patriotic feelings, or to establish an immediate rapport with an audience. For whatever reason, composers such as Charles Ives and Aaron Copland offered compositions featuring novel musical forms flavored with refrains from American culture. Ives employed the whole gamut of patriotic songs, humans, jazz, and popular songs in his compositions, while Copland drew upon folk music, particularly as sources for some of his ballets.

13. The paragraph before this passage most probably discusses

- 1) nineteenth-century music
- 2) the works of Aaron Copland
- 3) the history of folk and popular music
- 4) one development in music of the twentieth century

14. It can be inferred from this passage that the author is not sure.....

- 1) when Ives and Copland actually borrowed from traditional music
- 2) if Copland really featured new musical forms
- 3) that Ives and Copland actually borrowed from American culture
- 4) why certain composers borrowed from folk and popular music

15. All of the following are listed in the passage as a source for Ives's compositions EXCEPT.....

- 1) jazz
- 2) American novels
- 3) religious music
- 4) national music

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

Choose the best answer to each question.

1. Pictures with a telescope are inverted.

- 1) to take
- 2) taken
- 3) are taken
- 4) they took them

2. the financial means to remain independent, he decided to seek employment.

- 1) Deprived of
- 2) To be deprived of
- 3) He was deprived of
- 4) That he was deprived of

3. They offer many advantages to small business owners problematic.

- 1) it is
- 2) despite its
- 3) however it is
- 4) even though it is

4. They didn't finish the project in time though they had three weeks to it.

- 1) adhered
- 2) supplied
- 3) allocated
- 4) regarded

5. The man's bad behavior often brought him into with his colleagues.

- 1) indulgence
- 2) conflict
- 3) aggression
- 4) participation

6. The scientist all of his new ideas in this article.

- 1) achieved
- 2) coincided
- 3) compelled
- 4) incorporated

7. With better medicine, we can stop the of that disease.

- 1) exhibition
- 2) perception
- 3) proliferation
- 4) accumulation

8. Planning a meal for 500 people is no..... matter.

- 1) trivial
- 2) obstinate
- 3) unanimous
- 4) dimensional

Part B: Cloze Test

Choose the answer that best completes each blank.

In mountainous areas, such as the Alps, electrical storms can be terrifying experiences both for mountaineers and local (9)..... Climbers describe frightening (10) in which their hair stands on end, they hear buzzing noises, see flashes and feel (11)..... in the face of powerful natural forces beyond their control. There is no (12) against lightning bolts, which nearly always cause death, usually from heart failure but precautions can be taken.

9. 1) spectators
- 2) inhabitants
- 3) advocates
- 4) pedestrians

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 10.1) glances | 2) attacks | 3) explosions | 4) incidents |
| 11.1) defense | 2) defensive | 3) defenseless | 4) defensibility |
| 12.1) operation | 2) protection | 3) elimination | 4) recognition |

Part C: Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and answer the questions.

A middle ear infection (otitis media) usually starts when a cold causes the Eustachian tube between the ear and throat to swell and close. When the tube closes, fluid seeps into the ear and bacteria start to grow. As the body fights the infection, pressure builds up, causing pain. Young children get more ear infections because they get more colds, and their Eustachian tubes are more easily blocked.

Symptoms of a bacterial ear infection include earache, dizziness, ringing or fullness of the ears, hearing loss, fever, headache, and runny nose. Children who cannot yet talk may tug on the ear as a sign of pain.

Antibiotic treatment stops bacterial growth, relieving pressure and pain. Left untreated, the pressure can cause the eardrum to rupture. A single eardrum rupture usually does not have long-term consequences. However, repeated ruptures may cause hearing loss.

13. The passage mainly discusses.....

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) the symptoms of middle ear infections | 2) why young children get more ear infections |
| 3) the body's response to bacterial infection | 4) the cause and effects of middle ear infections |

14. Serious damage to the ability to hear may occur due to

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) repeated ruptures | 2) earache and dizziness |
| 3) headache and runny nose | 4) long-term bacterial treatment |

15. According to the passage, it is NOT true that

- 1) hearing loss causes pressure
- 2) pain is relieved as a result of treatment
- 3) bacteria may grow after the Eustachian tube is closed
- 4) pressure increases when the body reacts to the infection

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

Choose the best answer to each question.

1. The more we study lasers, uses we discover.

- | | | | |
|---------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1) more | 2) most of | 3) the more | 4) the most |
|---------|------------|-------------|-------------|

2. A good paragraph must be not only unified and ordered,complete.

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|-------|-------------|
| 1) nor | 2) both | 3) or | 4) but also |
|--------|---------|-------|-------------|

3. I am to come to the meeting; please apologize for my absence.

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1) unable | 2) unaware | 3) disliked | 4) excused |
|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|

4. Mrs. Townsend was left to make all the for the picnic by herself.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1) procedures | 2) arrangements | 3) provisions | 4) organizations |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|

5. You'd better set off ten minutes early there is a lot of traffic.

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|----------|----------|
| 1) in case | 2) so that | 3) where | 4) which |
|------------|------------|----------|----------|

6. The librarian went to look in the cupboard rare books were kept.

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1) that | 2) there | 3) where | 4) which |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|

7. The Home-Loan Company the right to cancel this agreement.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1) serves | 2) deserves | 3) conserves | 4) reserves |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|

8. It was a complete; I never meant to hurt her!

- 1) guilt 2) crime 3) chance 4) accident

Part B: Cloze Test

Choose the answer that best completes each blank.

It was a Monday morning to the office and, as usual, everyone was busy (9)..... through their mail before starting work. The other staff had (10) that Nicky, one of the computer (11)....., had been looking rather miserable recently and they wondered (12) might have happened to make her so depressed.

9. 1) sorting 2) sort 3) to sort 4) to be sorting
 10.1) recognized 2) realized 3) informed 4) identified
 11.1) agencies 2) operators 3) members 4) workers
 12.1) it 2) that 3) what 4) if it

Part C: Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and answer the questions.

At birth, the infant has only the most elementary emotional life. Newborns show an expression of disgust, for example, in response to strong tastes, and show surprise in reaction to sudden changes. They also show interest, which developmental psychologists consider and emotion in its own right. By ten months, infants display the full range of what are considered the basic emotions during the first year or two of life seems to be programmed by a biological clock for brain development. As the appropriate brain maturation occurs, the various emotions appear in an infant's repertory. For example, studies of brain activity in ten-month-olds show that the right frontal regions are more active during positive emotions, and the left during negative emotions.

13. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

- 1) Positive and Negative Emotions in Infants
 2) Stimulating the Development of Infant Emotions
 3) Measuring Infant Intelligence and Brain Development
 4) Brain Maturation and Emotional Growth in Infants

14. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as an emotion displayed by a newborn?

- 1) Interest 2) Surprise 3) Fear 4) Disgust

15. The author uses the example of a clock to emphasize which of the following conclusions about newborn?

- 1) It emerges rapidly 2) It has a complex pattern
 3) It develops with predictable regularity 4) It may change from one minute to the next

1. Vast flows of information is carried on hair-thin fiber optic cables.

- A B C D

2. Linguistic conflicts due to divided ethnic and national loyalties they can be bitter and violent.

- A B C D

3. The smallest and simple living organisms on Earth are bacteria.

- A B C D

4. The hammerhead shark is usual found in warm, temperate waters.

A B C D

5. Princeton University, was founded in 1746, is one of the oldest universities in United States.

A B C D

6. As one climbs high up a mountain, the air becomes both colder or thinner.

A B C D

7. When a bone is broken into several pieces, doctors may pin the pieces together for proper healing.

A B C D

8. Polar winters are length, dark, and cold enough to kill most plants.

A B C D

9. In 1893, Henry Ford built his first car engine in he home workshop in Detroit.

A B C D

10. Edward McDowell is remember as the composer of such perennial favorites as "To a Wild Rose."

A B C D

11. CAT scanners are used not only for detecting conditions but also for observation the effects of therapy.

A B C

D

12. The functional relationship between the brain's two hemispheres it has been a major focus of research in neuropsychology.

A B C D

13. A desire to eradicate irregular spellings in English can being traced back to the sixteenth century.

A B C D

14. In 1732, coach travelers could get from New York to Philadelphia in about two days.

A B C D

15. Georgia's economy is based main on agriculture.

A B C D

16. A dome is a semispherical structure on top of a build.

A B C D

17. Flying buttresses enabled builders to put up tall but thinnest stone walls.

A B C D

18. In many languages, the forms of a word varies to express such contrast as number, gender, and tense.

A B C

D

19. Much fossils are found in coal-bearing rocks.

A B C D

20. When salt is added to ice, this mixture becomes coldly enough to freeze ice cream.

A B C D

21. In our solar system, nine planets, fifty-seven moons, several dozen comets, several million

A B

asteroids, and billions of meteorites have so far been discover.

C D

22. The crafting of fine violins has been proceeding for several century as secret art.

A B C D

23. Hippocrates believed that health depended on the balanced of the four fluids of the body: blood, phlegm, bile, and black bile.

A B C D

24. A jet stream is a flat and narrow tube of air that moves more rapid than the surrounding air.

A B C D

25. The earliest known artworks were done by cavemen which used a mixture of clay, chalk, and burned wood and bones.

A B C D

26. Variations in melody, rhythm and tone of voice become a major feature of child speech toward the end of the first year.

A B C D

27. The constellation Aquarius was associated with the rainy seasons by a large amount of ancient civilizations.

A B C D

28. In the early 1900s, Eastmaninexpensive Brownie box cameras.

- 1) it developed 2) it was developed 3) developed 4) developing

29. Genes control all of the physical we inherit.

- 1) that traits 2) that are traits 3) traits that 4) traits are that

30. Researchers have begun studying whatis on human circadian rhythms.

- 1) it is the effect of light 2) the light affects
3) in affecting the light 4) the effect of light

31. If calcium oxide remains exposed to air, to calcium carbonate.

- 1) turning 2) turns 3) it turns 4) the turn

32. Some early batteries used concentrated nitric acid, gave off poisonous fumes.

- 1) they 2) then they 3) but they 4) but they had

33. The use of shorthand died out in the Middle Ages because of with witchcraft.

- 1) the association was imagined 2) associate the imagination
3) imagine the association 4) the imagined association

34. The first pizza restaurant in New York City in 1895.

- 1) opened 2) opening 3) it opened 4) it was opening

35. Societies to at least 1500B.C. made use of molds to treat superficial infections.

- 1) they date back 2) the date is back 3) dating back 4) date back

36. Sound waves are produced when quickly.

- 1) objects vibrate
2) vibrating objects
3) objects to vibrate
4) the vibration of objects

Part A:

Directions: In question 1-10, each item consist of an incomplete sentence. Below the sentence are four choices, marked (1),(2), (3), and (4). You should find the one choice which best completed the sentence. Mark your answer choice on the sheet.

37. I am not very pleased the mark I got in last week's exam.

- 1) of
2) from
3) with
4) by

38. Can you check my paper to see if I've any mistakes?

- 1) been
2) put
3) made
4) performed

39. To answer accurately is more important than.....

- 1) finishing quickly
2) to finish quickly
3) a quick finish
4) your quick finish

40. Not until a student has mastered algebra to understand the principles of geometry, trigonometry, and physics.

- 1) begins
2) he can being
3) he begins
4) can he begin

41. If one of the participants in conversation wonders what no real communication has taken place.

- 1) the other person said
2) did the other person say
3) said the other person
4) was the other person saying

42. I'm like Dad, whereas my sister takes..... Mum.

- 1) in
2) on
3) over
4) after

43. These for the new monument were copied from old books.

- 1) designs
2) projects
3) planes
4) devices

44. Is it you're going abroad for your holiday?

- 1) real
2) true
3) right
4) correct

45. A is something that you are given because you have done something useful or good.

- 1) reward
2) luggage
3) damage
4) punishment

46. If you that something is true, you suggest that it is true without actually saying so.

- 1) contradict
2) consider
3) ignore
4) imply

Part B:

Directions: (Questions 1-5) In the following letter some words or phrases are missing. under the letter there are four choices for each item marked (1), (2), (3) and (4). You should find the one choice which best fits in the blanks. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

Dear Henderson

I have been working as a librarian for two years at the General Records office, but I do not feel that I wish to make this my (....1....).

A friend recently told me about a course that the Oxford Business School (....2....), and it (....3....) most interesting. I am told that employers respect this college and its diploma.

In order to follow this course I would need a (.....4.....) of approximately \$200. Could I make an appointment with you to (....5....) the possibility of this?

Your sincerely

1.1) work

2) profession

3) career

4) task

2.1) offers

2) delivers

3) gives

4) organizes

3.1) expects

2) sounds

3) feels

4) reveals

4.1) loan

2) credit

3) cash

4) some

5.1) make

2) bargain

3) argue

4) discuss

Answer Key

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

1. 2	2. 4	3. 2
4. 4	5. 3	6. 1
7. 1	8. 3	9. 1
10. 3	11. 2	12. 4
13. 4	14. 4	15. 2

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

1. 2	2. 1	3. 4
5. 2	6. 4	7. 3
8. 1	9. 2	10.
11. 3	12. 2	13. 4
14. 1	15. 4	

Part A: Grammar and Vocabulary

1. 3	2. 4	3. 1
4. 3	5. 1	6. 3
7. 2	8. 4	9. 3
10. 2	11. 2	12. 4
13. 4	14. 3	15. 3

Final Quiz Fall 84 (General English)

1. C	2. C	3. A
4. A	5. A	6. C
7. A	8. B	9. C
10. A	11. C	12. C
13. C	14. B	15. C
16. D	17. C	18. B
19. A	20. C	21. D
22. C	23. C	24. C
25. C	26. B	27. D
28. 3	29. 3	30. 4
31. 3	32. 3	33. 4
34. 1	35. 3	36. 1
37. 3	38. 3	39. 2
40. 4	41. 1	42. 4
43. 1	44. 2	45. 1
46. 4		

Part B

11. 3	12. 1	13. 2
14. 1	15. 4	

ضمائم

Vocabulary Workshop

ریشه‌شناسی واژگان انگلیسی

A

act, ag

- **react** (verb): to act in response to something واکنش نشان دادن
 - re + act
 - How did he *react* when he heard the news?
- **agent** (noun): something which acts or acts upon something else کارگزار
 - ag + ent
 - The travel *agent* helped her purchase the tickets.
- **active** (adjective): involving movement, moving about فعال
 - act + ive
 - Joan is an *active* child.
- **agitate** (verb): to excite, to disturb, to stir up برهم‌زدن، برانگیختن
 - agit + ate
 - The washing machine *agitates* the load of laundry.

aud, audit, aur

- **audible** (adjective): can be heard رسا، قابل شنیدن
 - aud + ible
 - Your voice is barely *audible* over the sound of the train whistle.
- **auditorium** (noun): a place where one goes to hear something تالار اجتماعات
 - audit+ orium
 - The band played in the school *auditorium*
- **auricular** سمعی - شنیداری
 - aur + ic + ul + ar
 - The *auricular* ability of the cat is well-known.

am, ami

- **amorous** (adjective): loving عاشقانه
 - amor + ous
 - The actor played an *amorous* role.

- **amiable** (adjective) friendly, agreeable دوست داشتنی
 - ami + able
 - He seems to be an *amiable* man.
- **amicable** (adjective): friendly مسالمت‌آمیز
 - amic + able
 - The two neighbors came to an *amicable* decision about the fence.

anim

- **animal** (noun): a living creature حیوان
 - anim + al
 - A dog is an *animal*.
- **animate** (verb): to give spirit or support, to supply movement تحرک بخشیدن به، حیات بخشیدن به
 - anim + ate
 - The artist *animated* the cartoon.
- **animosity** (noun): hostility, ill will دشمنی، خصومت
 - animos + ity
 - There isn't any *animosity* between us.

ann, annu, enni

- **annals** (noun): record of events, historical records وقایع سالانه، سالنامه
 - ann + al + s
 - The *annals* of the organization are kept in notebooks.
- **annual** (adjective): yearly هر سال، سالانه
 - annu + al
 - She is planning on going to the company's *annual* meeting.
- **annuity** (noun): money payable yearly مستمری سالانه
 - annu + ity
 - Joan is going to invest her *annuity* in the stock market.
- **anniversary** (noun): the yearly celebration of an event سالگرد
 - anni + vers + ary
 - John's parents will celebrate their wedding *anniversary* in April.
- **perennial** (adjective): enduring, persisting for several years همیشگی، ماندگار، (گیاه) چند ساله
 - per + enn + ial
 - I would like to buy some *perennial* plants.

auc, aug, aut

- **author** (noun): one that originates or creates, a writer نویسنده
 - auth + or
 - Susan met the *author* of this book.
- **augment** (verb): to increase, to add to افزایش دادن
 - aug + ment
 - He had to *augment* his salary by taking another job.
- **auction** (noun): a sale of goods to the highest bidder حراج
 - auct + ion
 - I bought this car at the *auction*.

B

bene

- **benevolent** (adjective): marked by goodwill خیرخواه
 - bene + vol + ent
 - The "Salvation Army" is known as a *benevolent* society for its acts of charity.
- **benign** (adjective): harmless, mild, gentle (تومور) خوشخیم، ملایم
 - ben + ign
 - The doctor removed a *benign* tumor from my neck and I went home the same day.

biblio

- **bibliography** (noun): a list of written works کتاب‌نامه
 - biblio + graph + y
 - Olaf listed a brief *bibliography* at the end of his paper.

bio, bi

- **biology** (noun): the study of life زیست‌شناسی
 - bio + log + y
 - In *biology* class the students learned about how the human body works.

brev

- **brief** (adjective): short خلاصه
 - brief
 - Anand gave a *brief* lecture on the rain forest.

- **abbreviate** (verb): to shorten مختصر کردن، کوتاه کردن
 - ab + brevi + ate
 - How does one *abbreviate* the word "Minnesota"?
- **brevity** (noun): short or concise expression اختصار، کوتاهی
 - brev + ity
 - The politician gave short speeches and he became known for his *brevity*.

C

cad, cap, cas, ceiv, cept, cid

- **deceive** (verb): to cause or allow someone to believe something is true when it is actually false; to mislead.

گول زدن، فریب دادن

- de + ceive
- The criminal *deceived* many people into believing she was honest.
- **capable** (adjective): having the ability to do something; having the traits necessary to perform some action مستعد، توانا
 - cap + able
 - Jose is a very *capable* lawyer.
- **capacious** (adjective): containing a great deal جادار، با گنجایش زیاد
 - capac + ious
 - You have a *capacious* library with many unusual books.
- **captive** (noun, adjective): a person held against his or her own will; held prisoner اسیر
 - cap + tive
 - The *captives* were taken to the jail.
 - Geoff had a *captive* audience.
- **accident** (noun): an unplanned event تصادف، حادثه، پیشامد
 - ac + cid + ent
 - Don't get upset about minor *accidents* and errors.
- **capture** (verb): to gain control of, to gain by effort تصرف کردن، با کوشش فراوان بدست آوردن
 - capt + ure
 - In the game of chess, the object is to *capture* the king.
- **occasion** (noun): an opportunity; a happening, instance or celebration وهله، فرصت
 - oc + cas + ion
 - Did you have an *occasion* to speak with your professor?

- **receive** (verb): to take in, to acquire دریافت کردن
 - re + ceive
 - Imelda *received* many letters in the mail today.
- **concept** (noun): an idea ایده
 - con + cept
 - The *concept* of using computers in the classroom is relatively new.

ceas, cede, ceed, cess

- **predecessor** (noun): a person who has previously occupied a position that another has taken over مسئول قبلی، متصدی قبلی
 - pre + de + cess + or
 - I hope I can live up to my *predecessor's* reputation.
- **succeed** (verb): to follow after another, to do well موفق شدن
 - suc + ceed
 - To *succeed* as a student, one must study.
- **recede** (verb): to move back, to withdraw فروکش کردن، پس رفتن
 - re + cede
 - The water *receded* five days after the flood.
- **concede** (verb): to accept as true, to yield, to allow اجازه دادن، پذیرفتن
 - con + cede
 - I *conceded* to her point of view.
- **exceed** (verb): to go beyond a limit, to be greater than پا فراتر نهادن از
 - ex + ceed
 - The driver *exceeded* the speed limit by ten miles an hour.
- **recess** (noun): an indentation, a temporary break (دادگاه) تنفس، (در آمریکا، مدرسه) زنگ تفریح
 - re + cess
 - The children were given a *recess* from the lessons.
- **deceased** (adjective): dead متوفی، مرده
 - de + ceas + ed
 - The *deceased* person will be cremated rather than buried.

chron

- **chronic** (adjective): marked by a long period of time, recurrence طول کشیده، مزمن
 - chron + ic
 - Gabrielle has a *chronic* back disorder and cannot lift heavy objects.

- **chronicle** (noun): a historical account arranged in order of time شرح وقایع تاریخی
 - chron + icle
 - The teacher asked us to read a *chronicle* on the Revolutionary War.
- **chronological** (adjective): arranged in order of time زمانی
 - chron + log + ical
 - The text book listed the presidents in *chronological* order.

clam, claim

- **acclaim** (verb): praise تحسین کردن
 - ac + claim
 - The restaurant is *acclaimed* for its desserts.
- **exclaim** (verb): to speak loudly, to cry out in surprise با هیجان فریاد زدن
 - ex + claim
 - The children *exclaimed* "hurray" when they heard there would be no classes tomorrow.
- **clamor** (noun, verb): n. noise, v. to make noise داد و قال کردن، داد و قال، سر و صدا
 - clam + or
 - The children *clamored* for more ice cream.
- **proclaim** (verb): to declare loudly اعلام کردن
 - pro + claim
 - The president of the university *proclaimed* March 21 to be a holiday in honor of the school's award winning faculty.

cogn, gnos

- **cognizant** (adjective): aware آگاه
 - cogniz + ant
 - The man was *cognizant* of the danger of walking through the park at night.
- **diagnose** (verb): to recognize (diseases) by symptoms تشخیص دادن (بیماری)
 - dia + gnose
 - The patient was *diagnosed* with Lyme's disease.
- **agnostic** (noun): one who believes that any ultimate reality is unknowable ندانم گوی
 - ag + gnost + ic
 - John is unsure of the reality of god and considers himself to be an *agnostic*.

- **recognize** (verb): to know, to identify تشخیص دادن
 - re + cogn + ize
 - I thought I *recognized* your face from somewhere.

corp

- **corpse** (noun): a dead body جسد، جنازه
 - corpse
 - A *corpse* was found floating in the river.
- **corpulent** (adjective): having a large body چاق، فربه
 - corp + ul + ent
 - The *corpulent* politician jabbed a fat finger in the air.
- **incorporate** (verb): to unite into one being ضمیمه کردن، ادغام کردن
 - in + corp + or + ate
 - The artist *incorporated* paint, photographs, and fabric into her artwork.
- **corporate** (adjective): formed into a body or association, united in one group مشترک، گروهی
 - corp + or + ate
 - The *corporate* structure allowed many people to work as a group.

cre, cresc, cret

- **crescent** (noun, adjective): a narrow curved shape; a quarter moon or smaller هلال
 - cresc + ent
 - The *crescent* moon could be glimpsed through the clouds.
- **create** (verb): to originate, to produce through imagination به وجود آوردن
 - cre + ate
 - The musician *created* a new musical arrangement.
- **accretion** (verb): growth by gradual addition (لایه گرد و خاک) عمل اضافه شدن تدریجی، افزایش
 - ac + cret + ion
 - The *accretion* of dirt on windows is sometimes hard to detect.
- **increase** (verb): to grow in size or amount افزایش یافتن
 - in + crease Alfonse wishes he could find a way to *increase* his salary.

cred

- **credible** (adjective): can be believed, reasonable باور کردنی، معقول
 - cred + ible
 - The witness gave a *credible* account of the accident.
- **credulous** (adjective): too ready to believe زودباور
 - cred + ul + ous
 - The *credulous* child believed the story about flying horses.
- **incredible** (adjective): unbelievable, amazing باور نکردنی
 - in + cred + ible
 - Makiko said she just saw an *incredible* horror movie.

cour, cur, curr, curs

- **excursion** (noun): a trip گشت و گذار
 - ex + curs + ion
 - The father planned an *excursion* to the zoo for his children.
- **discourse** (noun, verb): a conversation, to talk مکالمه، گفتگو کردن
 - dis + course
 - The *discourse* between the speaker and the audience was informal.
- **courier** (noun): a messenger قاصد، پیام بر
 - couri + er
 - The *courier* gave the message to the secretary.
- **course** (noun, verb): forward movement, movement from point to point; to run along a path حرکت به سمت جلو - (فعلی) به طرف جلو حرکت کردن
 - course
 - Blood *courses* through your veins with every beat of your heart.
- **occur** (verb): to happen, to come to mind اتفاق افتادن
 - oc + cur
 - It just *occurred* to me that tomorrow is your birthday.
- **current** (adjective, noun): happening now, up to date; the movement of water رایج، متداول، جاری
 - curr + ent
 - Is this information *current* or out of date?

D

dic, dict, dit

- **dictionary** (noun): a book of definitions فرهنگ لغت
 - dict + ion + ary
 - Juliana looked up the word in the *dictionary*.
- **condition** (noun): the state of something or someone وضعیت
 - con + dit + ion
 - Is your car in good *condition*?
- **indicate** (verb): to show, to point out نشان دادن
 - in + dic + ate
 - The gas gauge *indicates* that we are almost out of gas.
- **dictate** (verb): to speak for a person to record, to issue an order املا گفتن، دیکته کردن
 - dict + ate
 - The lawyer *dictated* the letter to her secretary.
- **predict** (verb): to say what will happen in the future پیش‌بینی کردن
 - pre + dict
 - Joseph *predicts* that he will get married in ten years.
- **addict** (verb): to be devoted to something in an obsessive manner علاقه‌مند چیزی بودن، معناد چیزی بودن
 - ad + dict
 - Leslie is *addicted* to betting on the horse races.

doc, doct

- **doctor** (noun): a person who has received the highest degree a university offers, a physician پزشک، دکتر (دارای مدرک P.H.D) در دانشگاه
 - doct + or
 - Andre is going to medical school so that he can be a *doctor* like his mother.
- **doctrine** (noun): something that is taught, dogma مکتب، عقیده، نظریه
 - doctr + ine
 - We learned about the *doctrine* of "manifest destiny" in our American history class.
- **docile** (adjective): obedient, easily taught رام، مطیع
 - doc + ile
 - Mrs. Galindez wants to buy a *docile* dog for her son.

- **document** (noun): an official paper مدرک، سند
 - docu + ment
 - The library houses many government *documents* in its collection.

dog, dox

- **orthodox** (adjective): holding conventional beliefs معمول، متعارف
 - ortho + dox
 - I don't know if my interpretation of that book is *orthodox* or not.
- **dogma** (noun): an established opinion عقیده، مکتب
 - dog + ma
 - Some people find the *dogma* associated with that organization disturbing.
- **paradox** (noun): a statement that seems to contradict itself but contains some truth متناقض‌نما
 - para + dox
 - The *paradox* of the matter is that I want to see the opera but I also want to stay home.

dec, dign

- **decorate** (verb): to make something look attractive or suitable تزئین کردن
 - dec + or + ate
 - Linda *decorated* her apartment with paintings and plants.
- **decent** (adjective): conforming to standards, good, kind مقبول، مناسب
 - dec + ent
 - This magazine contains a *decent* article on home improvement.
- **dignity** (noun): quality of being worthy, noble, honored بزرگی، شرافت، ارزش، افتخار
 - dign + ity
 - I haven't yet had the *dignity* and honor of being grand marshall of the parade.

duc, duct

- **conduct** (verb, noun): v. to lead or guide, n. a person's behavior هدایت کردن، راهنمایی کردن، طرز رفتار
 - con + duct
 - Jared was *conducted* into the doctor's office by the nurse.
 - Arnelle's *conduct* was inexcusable and she should apologize to the class.

- **educate** (verb): to train, to provide schooling for آموزش دادن، تعلیم دادن
 - e + duc + ate
 - The school tries to *educate* its students to be productive members of society.
- **induct** (verb): to install in office or to enroll in military service گماشتن، منصوب کردن، به خدمت سربازی، احضار شدن
 - in + duct
 - Mindy was *inducted* into the army last month.
- **deduct** (verb): to subtract کم کردن
 - de + duct
 - The salesperson *deducted* five dollars off the purchase price of the radio.
- **deduce** (verb): to make a decision or draw a conclusion by reasoning استنباط کردن
 - de + duce
 - I *deduced* from the trail of crumbs and the empty milk carton that the children were home.
- **produce** (verb, noun): to bring forward, to make to bear or yield; something made or grown [دلیل، مدرک] اقامه کردن، تولید کردن
 - pro + duce
 - The lawyer *produced* new evidence at the trial.
 - The *produce* from the farm will go to the market next week.
- **seduce** (verb): to persuade (especially into doing something wrong), to tempt وسوسه کردن
 - se + duce
 - Money and power have been known to *seduce* many honest people.
- **induce** (verb): to persuade, cause, or bring about by artificial means. متقاعد کردن، ترغیب کردن
 - in + duce
 - If a child swallows poison, it is suggested that vomiting should be *induced*.

E

ev, et

- **eternal** (adjective): not effected by time, without beginning or end, ceaseless همیشگی، جاودان
 - etern + al
 - The lecture seemed *eternal* and many in the audience had fallen asleep.

- **medieval** (adjective): relating to the Middle Ages (500 - 1500 AD) قرون وسطایی
 - med + ieval
 - There are many styles to *medieval architecture* and a building built in 500 AD looks different from one built in 1000 AD.

F

fict, feign, faint

- **faint** (adjective, verb): indistinct, not clearly perceived, weak; to lose consciousness from lack of blood to the brain. غش کردن، ضعیف
 - faint
 - There is a *faint* odor of apples in this room.
 - Some people *faint* at the sight of blood.
- **feign** (verb): to pretend وانمود کرد
 - feign
 - The child *feigned* illness in an attempt to avoid the test.
- **fiction** (noun): something produce from imagination, an invented story داستان
 - fict + ion
 - The excuse Marvin just gave for not doing his homework is pure *fiction*.

fig

- **effigy** (noun): a figure representing a disliked person. مجسمه (از یک شخص منفور)
 - e f + fig + y
 - The children made an *effigy* of their nasty neighbor.
- **figure** (noun): shape, pattern, drawing شکل
 - fig + ure
 - The *figure* Louise drew on the paper looks nothing like an apple.
- **figment** (noun): a thing that does not exist, something made up زاده خیال
 - fig + ment
 - Ghosts and monsters are *figments* of an active imagination.

fac, fact, fec, fic, fas, fea

- **fashion** (noun, verb): the form of something, style; to give shape or form to رسم، مد
 - fash + ion
 - The current *fashion* is hair worn short.

- **feasible** (adjective): capable of being done شدنی
 - feas + ible
 - The engineer thought that building the bridge across the river was a *feasible* project.
- **feature** (noun, verb): the appearance or form of a person or object; to picture or portray خصیصه
 - feat + ure
 - Lisette's best *feature* is her eyes.
- **factory** (noun): a place where things are made or built کارخانه
 - fact + ory
 - There is a boat *factory* near the river.
- **difficult** (adjective): hard to do, troublesome, hard to understand پیچیده، سخت
 - di + fic + ult
 - The test was *difficult* and I answered only eight of the ten questions.
- **fact** (noun): something known to be true واقعیت
 - fact
 - It's a *fact* that the world is round.
- **effect** (noun): a change caused by something, a result, influence تأثیر
 - e + fect
 - The sun's *effect* on human skin is known to be harmful.

fer

- **fertile** (adjective): productive, bearing or capable of bearing fruit in large quantities حاصلخیز
 - fert + ile
 - The land by the river is quite *fertile* and many crops are grown there.
- **refer** (verb): to classify within a general category, to send or direct to another source اشاره کردن، ارجاع دادن
 - re + fer
 - The patient was *referred* to a physical therapist for additional treatment.
- **infer** (verb): to come to a conclusion from facts or ideas, to guess استنباط کردن
 - in + fer
 - Sometimes a reader has to *infer* from the facts presented in an article what the main idea is about.

fid

- **diffident** (adjective): hesitant in acting, shy کمرو
 - dif + fid + ent
 - The *diffident* student would not speak in front of the class.
- **fideli** (noun): the quality of being faithful, accuracy صحت، وفاداری
 - fid + el + ity
 - The *fideli* of this video reproduction is quite good.
- **confide** (verb): to trust, to trust another person with a secret اعتماد کردن
 - con + fide
 - Joan *confided* in her friend and told her a secret.

flu, fluct, flux

- **fluent** (adjective): capable of moving with ease, able to speak another language روان، سلیس
 - flu + ent
 - The dancer had a *fluent* body.
 - Juanita is *fluent* in several languages.
- **superfluous** (adjective): extra, more than is needed اضافه
 - super + flu + ous
 - Three cherries on my piece of cake is *superfluous*; I only needed one.
- **influence** (verb, noun): to have an effect on something; the ability to affect something indirectly تأثیر گذاشتن، تأثیر
 - in + flu + ence
 - It was John's success as a musician that *influenced* my decision to take guitar lessons.
- **fluid** (adjective): capable of flowing, a smooth style, liquid سیال، روان
 - flu + id
 - The ink my new pen is quite *fluid* and flows evenly across the page.
- **fluctuate** (verb): to shift back and forth, to move erratically نوسان داشتن
 - fluctu + ate
 - My body temperature has been *fluctuating* all day -- sometimes I'm hot and sometimes I'm cold.

form

- **format** (noun): the shape and size of something, the arrangement of something شکل، فرم
 - form + at
 - The *format* of this class will be half lecture and half class participation.

- **formulate** (verb): to prepare from a set of steps (formula), to devise تنظیم کردن، طراحی کردن
 - form + ul + ate
 - The chemist *formulated* a new way of making dish detergent.

fract, frag, frai

- **fracturé** (verb, noun): to break, to crack; a broken bone شکستگی
 - fract + ure Miguel *fractured* arm his while skiing.
- **fragment** (noun): a piece broken off, a part of something تکه، قطعه
 - frag + ment
 - It bothers me that I can remember only a *fragment* of the poem rather than the whole piece.
- **frail** (adjective): easily broken, not strong آسیب‌پذیر، شکننده
 - frail
 - Be careful! That chair is *frail*

C

gen, gin

- **generally** (adverb): in a general manner, usually, with regard to the whole not specifics به‌طور کلی
 - gen + er + al + ly
 - *Generally*, Lance leaves work at 5:00 p.m.
- **gingerly** (adverb, adjective): careful با احتیاط
 - gin + ger + ly
 - Paulette picked up the antique vase *gingerly* and placed it on the shelf.
- **indigenous** (adjective): native, having been born in a specific area or environment بومی
 - in + di + gen + ous
 - The tomato plant is *indigenous* to South America.

ge

- **geography** (noun): a science that describes the earth's surface جغرافیا
 - geo + graph + y
 - The *geography* of New York varies from the sandy shores to rocky mountains.

gor

- **categorize** (verb): to place things in classes or sets, to classify دسته‌بندی کردن
 - cate + gor + ize
 - The professor asked her students to *categorize* the plants they found.

grad, gress, gree

- **grade** (noun): a stage in a process, a mark indicating quality نمره، مرحله
 - grade
 - Ali hopes to receive a passing *grade* on his midterm exam.
- **progress** (verb, noun): to move forward; forward movement پیشرفت، پیشرفت کردن
 - pro + gress
 - Mina *progressed* to the next level in her French language program.
 - There hasn't been much *progress* made in getting the house built -- only the frame is up.
- **degree** (noun): a step or stage in a process, a rank, a level of intensity درجه
 - de + gree
 - There is a high degree of *stress* associated with being a police officer.

graph, graf

- **graphic** (adjective): written, drawn, vividly shown تصویری، گرافیکی
 - graph + ic
 - Dominic is planning to study *graphic* art.
- **graffiti** (noun): drawings or writing on a wall دیوار نوشته‌ها / طراحی‌ها
 - graph + itti
 - Many people find the *graffiti* on the subway trains disturbing.

H

her, hes

- **adhere** (verb): to stick چسبیدن
 - ad + here
 - Paper often *adheres* to wet surfaces.
- **hesitate** (verb): to hold back a decision, to waver درنگ کردن
 - hesit + ate
 - Don't *hesitate* to call me if you need help.

J

jac, ject, jet

- **adjacent** (adjective): to lie next to همجوار
 - ad + jac + ent
 - You won't have a long walk between classes because the engineering building is *adjacent* to the chemistry laboratories.

- **jettison** (verb): to throw away, to cast off بیرون انداختن
 - jett + ison
 - The captain of the sinking ship *jettisoned* the cargo.
- **reject** (verb): to throw out, unwilling to accept رد کردن، پس زدن
 - re + ject
 - David was *rejected* by two schools before he found a school that accepted him.

jug, junct, just

- **adjust** (verb): to change or adapt to fit or match something سازگار کردن، وفق دادن
 - ad + just
 - Jared has to *adjust* to his new work schedule.
- **conjugal** (adjective): of marriage, marital relationship زناشویی
 - con + jug + al
 - One should think seriously before entering a *conjugal* relationship.
- **junction** (noun): the place at which two things join تقاطع
 - junct + ion
 - Deborah's house is at the *junction* of Hill and Maple streets.

L

lex, leg

- **college** (noun): a school for higher learning, a group of people having a common purpose دانشکده
 - col + lege
 - Yolanda is going to *college* to become a lawyer.
- **legal** (adjective, noun): based on law; conforms to law قانونی
 - leg + al
 - Jared is working as a *legal* secretary for two lawyers in New York
 - Is it *legal* to own fireworks in Massachusetts or is there a law against them?
- **league** (noun): a group of people, an association مجمع، گروه
 - leag + ue
 - There are fifty people participating in the bowling *league*.

lect

- **collect** (verb): to gather, to bring together جمع آوری کردن
 - col + lect
 - The little girl *collected* wildflowers for her mother.

- **legible** (noun): readable, clear enough to read قابل خواندن
 - leg + ible
 - His handwriting is quite *legible*.
- **eligible** (adjective): qualified, worthy to be chosen لایق، شایسته
 - e + lig + ible
 - Now that Geoffrey is eighteen he is *eligible* to vote.

loc

- **locally** (adverb): nearby, relative to a certain area در همین حوالی
 - loc + al + ly
 - The vegetables are grown *locally*.

log

- **logic** (noun): the study of reason منطق
 - log + ic
 - Simone is taking a class in *logic* and she is learning about how to reason.

luc

- **translucent** (adjective): allowing some light to shine through شفاف
 - trans + luc + ent
 - The sheet of paper is *translucent* when held close to a lightbulb.
- **illuminate** (verb): to provide with light, to make lighter, to make clear روشنایی دادن به، چراغانی کردن
 - il + lum + in + ate
 - The lamp *illuminates* the room.
- **illustrate** (verb): to explain by using pictorial examples, to show by using visual examples

روشن کردن، شکافتن (مسئله)

- il + lustr + ate
- Christopher *illustrated* his idea on piece of paper for everyone to see.

M

man

- **management** (noun): the act of handling or running something, usually a business. مدیریت
 - man + age + ment
 - This store is under new *management*.

mem

- **commemorate** (verb): to remember an important event through ceremony or observation
 مراسم بزرگداشت گرفتن
 - com + mem + or + ate
 - The American Revolution is *commemorated* every Fourth of July.
- **memory** (noun): the ability to recall past events حافظه
 - mem + or + y
 - Geanine has an excellent *memory* and she can recall things that happened years ago.

ment

- **mental** (adjective): related to the mind ذهنی
 - ment + al
 - Lauren's *mental* abilities must be quite good if she achieved a perfect score without even studying.
- **mention** (verb): to cite, to speak about, to refer to ذکر کردن
 - ment + ion
 - The instructor forgot to *mention* that the class was canceled.

min

- **minor** (adjective): lesser, less important سطحی، جزئی
 - min + or
 - The knife slipped and Marcelle received a *minor* cut.
- **minute** (adjective, noun): tiny, very small; sixty seconds (noun) دقیقه ، (adj) بسیار کوچک
 - min + ute
 - Even though the speck of dirt on the camera lense was *minute*, it ruined the photograph.
 - Terry will be finished in one *minute*.
- **minuscule** (adjective): very small کوچک، ریز
 - minusc + ule
 - The *minuscule* gem was very hard to see without magnifying glasses.

mit, miss

- **admit** (verb): to accept, to confess, to allow entry اعتراف کردن، پذیرفتن
 - ad + mit
 - I must *admit* that even though you didn't like the movie I did.

- **missive** (noun): a letter to be sent پیام مکتوب، نامه
 - miss + ive
 - *Missives* were more common one hundred years ago. Today, people use the telephone.

mob, mov, mot

- **remove** (verb): to take off or to take away دفع کردن، برداشتن
 - re + move
 - The waiter *removed* the dirty dishes from the table.
- **mobile** (adjective): able to move سیار
 - mob + ile
 - Many people drive their *mobile* homes from North to South, following the warm weather.
- **motion** (noun): act of moving, action حرکت
 - mot + ion
 - Many people find the *motion* of a rocking chair soothing.

N

nasc, nat, gnant, nai

- **native** (adjective): belonging to a place by birth, indigenous محلی، بومی
 - nat + ive
 - Turkeys are *native* to North America.
- **nascent** (adjective): just born تازه به دنیا آمده
 - nasc + ent
 - The *nascent* kittens curled up with their mother.
- **pregnant** (adjective): having a child developing in the womb, "with child" حامله
 - pre + gn + ent
 - Linda's dog is *pregnant* and it will have its puppies in November.
- **naive** (adjective): lack of experience, not knowledgeable of the world خام، بی تجربه
 - nai + ve
 - When Olivia went to New York ten year's ago she was *naive*, but now she is a well-seasoned traveler.

nom

- **nominate** (verb): to name for office اسم نوشتن برای، کاندید کردن، نامزد شدن
 - nomin + ate
 - Vittorio *nominated* Mary for class president.

- **synonym** (noun): a word with a similar meaning to another word in the same language مترادف
 - syn + onym
 - The word "fair" is a *synonym* for the word "just."

nov

- **novelty** (noun): something new کیفیت جدید بودن
 - novel + ty
 - After six months the *novelty* of Pierre's new car is starting to wear off.
- **novice** (noun): a newcomer, a beginner, someone new to something تازه کار
 - nov + ice
 - Bjorn is a *novice* when it comes to playing poker or other card games.

O

oper

- **operate** (verb): to work, to perform عمل کردن، اجرا کردن
 - oper + ate
 - People are advised not to *operate* heavy machinery after drinking alcohol.
- **opus** (noun): a musical composition اثر هنری (موسیقی)
 - opus
 - Vivaldi's *opus* number three is not as well known as is other compositions.

P

pat

- **patient** (adjective, noun): calm, bearing pain without complaint; a person under medical care صبور، بیمار
 - pati + ent
 - Josiah was *patient* as he waited in line for concert tickets.
 - Amelia has been a *patient* of Dr. Gustaf's for ten years.
- **passion** (noun): a strong feeling or emotion میل وافر، احساس، شهوت
 - pass + ion
 - Barbara has a *passion* for motorcycle racing.
- **sympathy** (noun): sharing another person's feelings, the ability to feel for another person's suffering دلسوزی، همدردی
 - sym + path + y
 - Ching-wei expressed his deepest *sympathy* when hearing of Mrs. Martin's death.

- **pathology** (noun): the study of diseases *مرض / بیماری شناسی*
 - patho + log + y
 - Blaise is studying *pathology* because he wants to learn about diseases.

ped

- **impede** (verb): to hinder, to slow down *مانع شدن، سد کردن*
 - im + pede
 - The shackles and chains *impeded* the prisoner's escape.
- **pedestal** (noun): a support for a column or other structure, a base for something *پایه ستون*
 - pedest + al
 - Johannes put the vase on a *pedestal*.
- **pedestrian** (noun): a person walking *عابر پیاده*
 - pedestr + ian
 - As soon as the cars stopped, the *pedestrians* crossed the street.

pod

- **podium** (noun): a platform, an area raised above the surrounding ground, a place at which to speak in front of an audience *سکو (برای سخنرانی)*
 - pod + ium
 - The professor walked up to the *podium* and spoke into the microphone.

pel

- **repel** (verb): to drive away or push back *پس زدن*
 - re + pel
 - Does Margo's new jacket *repel* water?
- **pulse** (noun): the regular action of blood through arteries *نبض*
 - pulse
 - The nurse felt for the patient's *pulse* in his neck.

pend, pond

- **suspend** (noun): to hang from, to interrupt, to stop *وسط حرف کسی پریدن، آویزان بودن*
 - sus + pend
 - The light was turned on by a string *suspended* from the light fixture.
- **ponder** (verb): to think about, to weigh in one's mind *بررسی کردن*
 - pond + er
 - Levi *pondered* the possibility of going to medical school.

phan, fan

- **phantom** (noun): something seen but having no physical existence, a ghost. روح، شبح
 - phan + tom
 - The children told horror stories about *phantoms* and ghosts.
- **fantasy** (noun): a creation of the imagination that cannot be real, a daydream تخیل، توهم
 - fantas + y
 - When Miguel was a child he had a *fantasy* about being a doctor on the planet Jupiter.

phil

- **philosopher** (noun): a person who seeks (loves) wisdom فیلسوف
 - phil+ soph + er
 - Plato wrote about the Greek *philosopher* Socrates.

phon

- **phonetic** (adjective) relating to speech sounds آواشناسی
 - phonet + ic
 - The *phonetic* alphabet is useful when studying languages or linguistics.

pict

- **depict** (verb): to portray, to represent ترسیم کردن
 - de + pict
 - In the movie the character was *depicted* as evil.

port

- **import** (verb): to bring in from a foreign country (کالا و امثال آن) وارد کردن
 - im + port
 - Fyodor *imports* caviar and other products from Russia.
- **portage** (noun) the labor of carrying boats across land (حمل و نقل (فایق))
 - port + age
 - Bill said that he had a five mile *portage* on his last canoe trip.

pli, ply

- **reply** (verb, noun): to respond, to answer; a response جواب دادن
 - re + ply
 - Did Marco *reply* to Emily's invitation?
 - Lynn received a negative *reply* from her parents and she will not be going to the party.

- **implicate** (verb): to involve, to incriminate در چیزی شرکت داشتن / درگیر بودن، مجرم دانستن / متهم کردن
 - im + plic + ate
 - The thief was *implicated* in three burglaries.
- **ply** (noun): a layer لایه
 - ply
 - Two *ply* tissue paper is stronger than one ply.

pon, pos

- **position** (noun): a place occupied by something جا، مکان
 - posit + ion
 - What *position* does Ian hold at his mother's company?
- **postpone** (verb): to put off to a later time به تعویق انداختن
 - post + pone
 - The baseball game was *postponed* because of the storm.
- **posture** (noun) the position of a body ژست بدن
 - post + ure
 - Denise has terrific *posture* -- her back is straight and strong.

psych

- **psychology** (noun): study of how the mind works روانشناسی
 - psycho + log + y
 - Lynette studies *psychology* because she is interested in how people think and feel.

Q

quir

- **inquire** (verb): to ask about پرس و جو کردن، پرسیدن، تحقیق کردن
 - in + quire
 - Debbie *inquired* about employment opportunities at the factory.
- **exquisite** (adjective): carefully selected, marked by beauty محشر، فوق‌العاده زیبا
 - ex + quis + ite
 - Everyone noticed the *exquisite* diamond Toni was wearing.
- **quest** (noun): a search, the act of seeking جستجو
 - quest
 - At four in the morning Quincy went out on a *quest* for ice cream.

- **query** (verb, noun): to ask questions, a question سؤال پرسیدن، سؤال
 - query
 - The lawyer *queried* the witness.
 - I have a *query* about the origins of the English language.

R

rupt

- **corrupt** (verb, adjective): to change from good to bad دچار فساد شدن / کردن
 - cor + rupt
 - The politician was *corrupted* by power and money.
 - The *corrupt* judge was arrested for accepting a bribe.
- **rupture** (verb): to break or burst ترکیدن، دچار پارگی شدن
 - rupt + ure
 - The water bed *ruptured* and the water flowed onto the floor.
- **interrupt** (verb): to stop, to break in (usually with questions) وسط حرف کسی پریدن
 - inter + rupt
 - It's impolite to *interrupt* someone while they are speaking.

S

sci

- **conscious** (adjective): aware, having knowledge of oneself آگاه
 - con + sci + ous
 - Gerturde was *conscious* of everything even though she appeared asleep.
- **science** (noun): a system of knowledge علم
 - sci + ence
 - Claire enjoys *science*, especially biology.

scrib, scrip

- **scribble** (verb): to write quickly or carelessly خرچنگ قورباغه‌ای نوشتن، بی‌دقت و سریع نوشتن
 - scribb + le
 - He *scribbled* a note in his notebook.
- **script** (noun): handwriting, something written دست‌خط
 - script
 - Sometimes her *script* is hard to read.

- **describe** (verb): to say what something is like توصیف کردن
 - de + scribe
 - The scientist *described* his experiment to the class.

sent, sens

- **sensation** (noun): ability to feel due to stimulation حس
 - sens + at + ion
 - Jamal felt a tingling *sensation* in his arm after he hit his elbow on the table.
- **sentimental** (adjective): marked by feeling or emotion احساساتی
 - senti + ment + al
 - Lauren has a *sentimental* attachment to that quilt because her great grandmother made it.

sequ

- **sequence** (noun): a continuous series توالی
 - sequ + ence
 - The *sequence* of events were as follows: first we had dinner, then we went to the movies, and then we went fo ice cream.
- **consecutive** (adjective): following in an unbroken order متوالی
 - con + secut + ive
 - Terri was elected team captain three *consecutive* years in a row.
- **ensue** (verb): to happen afterward بعداً اتفاق افتادن، دنبال کردن، در پی ... آمدن
 - en + sue
 - After a disagreement in the restaurant, a fight *ensued* in the parking lot.

soci

- **society** (noun): community, the relationship among individuals living or working in a common area, companionship جامعه
 - societ + y
 - Sometimes what is best for a *society* is not always good for an individual living in that *society*.

sol

- **solitary** (adjective): being alone منزوی، کسی که در انزوا زندگی می‌کند.
 - solit + ary
 - There was a *solitary* bather on the beach.

- **isolate** (verb): to separate from others, to place something by itself جدا شدن، منزوی شدن
 - i + sol + ate
 - The sick cat was *isolated* from the other animals.

solv, solu

- **solve** (verb): to find an answer (مسئله) حل کردن
 - solve
 - The professor asked the student to *solve* the problem and show her answer on the board.
- **absolute** (adjective): complete, unrestricted, perfect کامل
 - ab + sol + ute
 - The babysitter has *absolute* authority over the children while their parents are away.
- **soluble** (adjective): able to disperse in liquid (در مورد مواد) حل شدنی، قابل حل
 - sol + uble
 - Sugar is *soluble* in water.

spec, spi

- **spectator** (noun): a person who watches or observes تماشاگر
 - spect + at + or
 - There were over a thousand *spectators* at the local baseball game.
- **despise** (verb): to hate, to look down on متنفر بودن
 - de + spise
 - Marguerite *despises* people who are cruel to animals.
- **auspicious** (adjective): favorable, promising امیدبخش، امیدوارکننده
 - au + spicic + ious
 - The thousand dollar donation made for an *auspicious* beginning.
- **espionage** (noun): using spies or observers جاسوسی
 - e + spion + age
 - *Espionage* is often depicted in mystery movies and novels.

spir

- **respiration** (noun): breathing تنفس
 - re + spir + at + ion
 - *Respiration* becomes increasingly difficult the higher one climbs.

- **inspire** (verb): to stimulate, to fill with a feeling or desire به کسی چیزی الهام شدن، الهام کردن
 - in + spire
 - Students are often *inspired* by their teachers.

stab, stat

- **stature** (noun): height of a body, importance of position قد و قامت
 - stat + ure
 - I'm reluctant to say she was short, but she was of rather small *stature*.
- **establish** (verb): to found, to start, to make firm بنا نهادن
 - e + stabl + ish
 - Southampton College was *established* in 1963.
- **stance** (noun): a way of standing, a position, an attitude موضع
 - sta + nce
 - A person's *stance* is very important in the games of golf and baseball.

strain, strict

- **restrain** (verb): to hold back, to prevent from doing جلوگیری کردن (از)، محدود کردن
 - re + strain
 - The dog was *restrained* by the trainer's grip on its leash.
- **constrict** (verb): to squeeze, to make narrow به هم فشردن، تنگ کردن
 - con + strict
 - Marvin felt *constricted* by the suit and tie he wore to the meeting.
- **stringent** (adjective): strict, tight, severe (در مورد قانون) بسیار شدید و سخت
 - string + ent
 - There are *stringent* rules and regulations one must follow when operating a child care center.
- **prestige** (noun): respect for a person or a thing منزلت / کلاس اجتماعی
 - pre + stige
 - There is a lot of *prestige* associated with occupying a political position.

stru, stroy

- **destroy** (verb): to ruin, to pull down نابود کردن
 - de + stroy
 - The house was *destroyed* by the fire.

- **misconstrue** (verb): to interpret, analyse, or understand something incorrectly; misunderstand
سوء تفاهم به وجود آمدن، بد فهمیدن
 - mis + con + strue
 - Do not *misconstrue* his actions to mean he likes you -- being pleasant to customers is part of his job.
- **obstruct** (verb): to block, prevent, hinder مانع شدن، سد کردن
 - ob + struct
 - The fallen tree *obstructed* the roadway and blocked traffic for hours.

T

tact, tang

- **tactilely** (adverb): related to the sense of touch از طریق لمس کردن، (مربوط به) لامسه
 - tact + ile + + ly
 - Some people are *tactilely* oriented while others are visually oriented.
- **tangible** (adjective): able to be perceived by touch, physically real قابل لمس
 - tang + ible
 - Many people want *tangible* proof of something before they believe it to be true.
- **contiguous** (adjective): touching, next in a sequence مجاور، پهلوئی هم
 - con + tig + uous
 - The United States has forty-eight *contiguous* states.
- **contingent** (adjective): possible, dependent on something else مشروط به، وابسته به
 - con + ting + ent
 - Armand's move to a new apartment is *contingent* on his getting a raise.

tend, tens

- **extensive** (adjective): large in area, wide گسترده، وسیع
 - ex + tens + ive
 - There are *extensive* farm fields located in the plain states.
- **contend** (verb): to strive or reach for, to argue رقابت کردن
 - con + tend
 - The two fighters *contended* for the heavy-weight championship title.

tain, ten

- **retain** (verb): to keep, to hold in place نگه داشتن
 - re + tain
 - Blanche *retained* her Alaskan residence since she will return there when she is finished with school.

- **continue** (verb): to keep going, to remain ادامه دادن
 - con + tin + ue
 - The movie is scheduled to *continue* until midnight.
- **content** (noun, adjective): something contained, held; satisfied محتوا
 - con + tent
 - I can't tell what the *content* of this can is until I open it.
- **tenacious** (adjective): holding or sticking to something سرسخت، مصر
 - ten + ac + ious
 - Kareem is *tenacious* and he will stick with a subject until he understands it.

term

- **exterminate** (verb): to kill off, to get rid of از بین بردن
 - ex + term + in + ate
 - The Schaeffer's hired a company to *exterminate* the cockroaches living in their house.
- **terminal** (adjective): relating to an end (در مورد بیماری) که قابل علاج / درمان نیست
 - term + in + al
 - Margot has been diagnosed with a *terminal* disease and has been given only six months to live.

terr

- **territory** (noun): area of land حوزه، منطقه
 - territ + ory
 - This area is considered to be Canadian *territory*.
- **terrain** (noun): the physical features of an area خصیصه‌های فیزیکی یک منطقه
 - terr + ain
 - There is some very rough *terrain* in the White Mountain area of New Hampshire.

test

- **attest** (verb): to provide proof, to say something is true صحه گذاردن بر
 - at + test
 - Malcolm can attest to Shiela's honesty since he has known her for ten years.
- **testify** (verb): to make a statement based on personal knowledge (در دادگاه) شهادت دادن
 - test ify
 - The witness *testified* at the trial.

therm

- **thermometer** (noun) a device for measuring heat دماسنج، گرماسنج
 - thermo + meter
 - I took my temperature with a *thermometer*.
- **thermal** (adjective): relating to the presence of heat مربوط به گرما، گرمایی
 - therm + al
 - Lisa bought some *thermal* underwear to take with her when she goes skiing.

tor

- **torment** (noun, verb): agony, pain; to cause recurring pain شکنجه، زجر، آزار
 - tor + ment
 - The *torment* Jean's nightmares caused made him seek professional help.
 - The guards *tormented* the prisoners.
- **torsion** (noun): twisting of a body or an organ by an external force along an axis پیچش
 - tors + ion
 - The *torsion* of the bolt will help release the wheel.
- **contort** (verb): to twist into an abnormal shape کج و معوج کردن
 - con + tort
 - The actor *contorted* her face into an evil grin and scared the audience.

tract, trai

- **attract** (verb): to draw toward, to arouse interest جذب کردن
 - at + tract
 - The spilled sugar *attracted* flies and ants.
- **train** (verb): to teach or to cause to do something آموزش دادن
 - train
 - Yvette *trained* her dog to perform tricks.
- **treaty** (noun): a formal agreement معاهده
 - treat + y
 - The rebels and the new government signed a *treaty* calling for peace.

U

uni

- **unite** (verb) to make one, to join together متحد شدن / کردن
 - unite
 - The two small companies *united* and became one large business.

- **unison** (noun): at the same time, at the same pitch همزمان
 - uni + son
 - The two singers sang in *unison*.

V

vac

- **vacant** (adjective): empty, not occupied, free خالی
 - vac + ant
 - The hotel has only one *vacant* room left.
- **vacuum** (noun): empty space, isolation from outside influence خلأ
 - vacu + um
 - Some people seem to live in a *vacuum* and they have no knowledge of current events.

ven, vent

- **convene** (verb): to assemble, to come together گرد هم آمدن
 - con + vene
 - The meeting *convened* at 2:00 p.m. and lasted until 5:00 p.m.
- **invent** (verb): to create through thought or imagination اختراع کردن
 - in + vent
 - Alexander Graham Bell *invented* the telephone and other devices.
- **prevent** (verb): to act ahead of, to keep from happening جلوگیری کردن از
 - pre + vent
 - Lamont *prevented* a disastrous fire by calling the fire department the moment he smelled smoke.

ver

- **verify** (verb): to confirm that something is true تصدیق کردن
 - ver + ify
 - The police officer *verified* Arthur's identity by asking for his driver's license.
- **veracity** (noun): truthfulness, accuracy راست‌گویی، صداقت
 - ver + ac + ity
 - Daphne is known for her *veracity* and honesty.

verb, verv

- **verbalize** (verb): to express in words, to put into words به زبان آوردن
 - verb + al + ize
 - Sometimes it is difficult to *verbalize* one's feelings.
- **verve** (noun): enthusiasm شور و شوق
 - verve
 - The cheerleaders showed *verve* and school spirit at the football game.

vers, vert:

- **versatile** (adjective): capable of changing or adapting, useful مفید، چند منظوره
 - vers + at + ile
 - When used correctly, a computer can be a *versatile* tool.
- **revert** (verb): to go back, to return (to an original state) به حالت اولیه برگشتن
 - re + vert
 - The land slowly *reverted* to a wild state after it was abandoned.

vid, vis

- **video** (noun): television or recorded movies فیلم ویدیویی
 - vid + eo
 - Patricia rented a *video* and watched it on her television.
- **review** (verb): to look at again, to reexamine مرور کردن
 - re + view
 - Marsha *reviewed* for the test by re-reading her class notes.
- **visible** (adjective): able to be seen مرئی، قابل رویت
 - vis + ible
 - Sometimes the moon is *visible* during the day.
- **indivisible** (adjective, noun): cannot be separated تقسیم ناشدنی
 - in + di + vis + ible
 - The Pledge of Allegiance mentions that the United States is an *indivisible* nation.

vit, viv

- **vital** (adjective): necessary for life حیاتی
 - vit + al
 - The cancer had not yet spread to her *vital* organs and she was given an excellent chance for a full recovery.

- **revive** (verb): to return to life احیا کردن
 - re + vive
 - After spending a day in the sun, I was *revived* by a glass of water.

voc, voke:

- **vocal** (adjective): uttered by the voice, producing sound صوتی
 - voc + al
 - Parrots are known to be very *vocal* birds.
- **revoke** (verb): to call back, to withdraw لغو کردن
 - re + voke
 - Karl's license was *revoked* because he was caught driving 20 miles over the speed limit.

volv, vol

- **revolve** (verb): to turn around چرخیدن
 - re + volve
 - The earth *revolves* around the sun.
- **revolt** (verb): to rebel, to turn against, to feel disgust شورش کردن، طغیان کردن، احساس تنفر کردن
 - re + volt
 - It was the peasants who *revolted* during the French Revolution.
 - Cooked carrots *revolt* some people.
- **evolution** (noun): the process by which something develops تکامل تدریجی
 - e + vol + ut + ion
 - Darwin and other natural scientists have developed theories of *evolution*.

Note

A series of horizontal dotted lines for writing notes.

Note

A series of horizontal dotted lines for writing notes.

Note

A series of horizontal dotted lines for writing notes.

Note

A series of horizontal dotted lines for writing notes.